Laniakea Documentation

Release 2.0.0

Marco Antonio Tangaro

May 16, 2022

Introduction

1	Overview	3
2	Service architecture	5
3	ELIXIR-IIB: The Italian Infrastructure for Bioinformatics	7
4	INDIGO-DataCloud 4.1 The ELIXIR-IIB use case in INDIGO 4.2 References	9 11 11
5	Launch Galaxy5.1Galaxy express5.2Galaxy live build5.3Instantiate Galaxy5.4Galaxy access	13 13 13 14 17
6	Launch Galaxy Docker6.1Instantiate Galaxy6.2Galaxy access6.3References	19 19 21 24
7	Launch Galaxy cluster7.1Galaxy cluster7.2Galaxy elastic cluster7.3Instantiate Galaxy7.4Galaxy access	25 25 26 26 28
8	Manage an encrypted instance8.1Retrieve the encrypted storage passphrase8.2Restart Galaxy on an encrypted instance8.3Command line interface: luksctl	31 31 32 32
9	Create SSH Keys9.1Create your SSH key with Laniakea9.2Remove the SSH key from Laniakea9.3How to create SSH keys on Linux or macOS9.4How to create SSH keys on Windows	33 33 35 35 38

10	Virtu	al hardware presets	59
	10.1	Lanlakea@Recas	19
11	Galay	ky Flavours 4	1
	11.1	Galaxy minimal	1
	11.2	Galaxy CoVaCS	1
	11.3	Galaxy GDC Somatic Variant 4	1
	11.4	Galaxy RNA workbench	12
	11.5	Galaxy Epigen	12
12	Subm	ait yout flavour	13
	12.1	Tool list configuration options	16
	12.2	Conda support	16
	12.3	References	19
13	Refer	rence Data	51
	13.1	data.galaxyproject.org 5	52
	13.2	elixir-italy.covacs.refdata	52
	13.3	elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata 5	52
	13.4	Supplementary information	52
14	Galax	xy production environment	59
	14.1	OS support	59
	14.2	PostgresSQL	59
	14.3	NGINX	51
	14.4	uWSGI	52
	14.5	Proftpd	53
	14.6	Supervisord	55
	14.7	Paths	58
	14.8	Enable Dockerized tools support in job_conf.xml	58
15	Galax	xy Docker instance	59
	15.1	Configuration files	59
	15.2	CVMFS configuration	/0
	15.3	Galaxy docker usage	10
	15.4	Galaxy Docker usage tutorial	1
16	Clust	er configuration	13
	16.1	job_conf.xml configuration	13
	16.2	Shared file system	14
	16.3	Network configuration	15
	16.4	Worker nodes SSH access	15
	16.5	Worker nodes deployment on elastic cluster	/6
	16.6	References	/6
17	Autho	entication	19
	17.1	Registration	19
	17.2	Login	34
18	Frequ	aently Asked Questions	37
	18.1	How to manually recover Galaxy after VM reboot	37
	18.2	I'm unable to create users from admin panel	37
19	The e	encryption layer	39
	19.1	The encryption strategy	39

	19.2	Storage encryption workflow	91
	19.3	File System Encryption Test	91
	19.4	Fast-luks script	93
	19.5	Luksctl: LUKS volumes management	93
	19.6		95
	19.7	Cryptsetup hints	98
	19.8	References	99
20	Galay	xvctl: Galaxy management	101
	20.1	Galaxyctl basic usage	102
	20.2	Logging	102
	20.3	Advanced options	103
	20.4	Configuration file	103
	20.5	Features	104
			100
21		akea Ansible Roles	109
	21.1	indigo-dc.galaxycloud	109
	21.2	indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os	109
	21.3	indigo-dc.galaxycloud-tools	110
	21.4	indigo-dc.galaxycloud-reidata	110
	21.3	indigo-de.galaxycloud-tastconiig	110
	21.0	indigo-de.galaxycloud_docker	110
	21.7	indigo de cumfa corver	111
	21.0		111
22	TOS	CA templates	113
	22.1	Custom types	114
	22.2	Galaxy template	124
	22.3	Galaxy cluster template	127
23	Ruild	CVMES server for reference data	131
43	23 1	Create CernVM-FS Repository	131
	23.1	Client configuration	132
	23.3	Populate a CernVM-FS Repository (with reference data)	132
	23.4	Reference data download	133
	23.5	References	134
24	Vault	configuration	135
	24.1	Vault main concepts	135
	24.2	Vault authentication and authorization flow	135
	24.3	Vault passphrase storage flow	137
	24.4	Passphrase path on Vault	137
25	Lonio	akea Dashboard	130
40	25.1	Configuration	140
		Configuration	1.0
26	Lania	akea installation	167
	26.1	Services end-points	169
	26.2	Service installation	170
27	CitU	uh renository	227
<i>4</i>	Giff		44 I
28	Dock	erHub repository	229
29	Supp	ort	231

30	Cite	233
31	Licence	235
32	Galaxy tutorials	237
33	Indices and tables	239



Laniakea provides the possibility to automate the creation of Galaxy-based virtualized environments through an easy setup procedure, providing an on-demand workspace ready to be used by life scientists and bioinformaticians.

Galaxy is a workflow manager adopted in many life science research environments in order to facilitate the interaction with bioinformatics tools and the handling of large quantities of biological data.

Once deployed each Galaxy instance will be fully customizable with tools and reference data and running in an insulated environment, thus providing a suitable platform for research, training and even clinical scenarios involving sensible data. Sensitive data requires the development and adoption of technologies and policies for data access, including e.g. a robust user authentication platform.

For more information on the Galaxy Project, please visit the https://galaxyproject.org

Laniakea has been developed by ELIXIR-IIB, the italian node of ELIXIR, within the INDIGO-DataCloud project (H2020-EINFRA-2014-2) which aims to develop PaaS based cloud solutions for e-science.

Note: Laniakea is in fast development. For this reason the code and the documentation may not always be in sync. We try to make our best to have good documentatation

Overview

Galaxy is a workflow manager adopted in many life science research environments in order to facilitate the interaction with bioinformatics tools and the handling of large quantities of biological data. Through a coherent work environment and an user-friendly web interface it organizes data, tools and workflows providing reproducibility, transparency and data sharing functionalities to users.

Currently, Galaxy instances can be deployed in three ways, each one with pros and cons: public servers, local servers and commercial cloud solutions. In particular, the demand for cloud solutions is rapidly growing (over 2400 Galaxy cloud servers launched in 2015), since they allow the creation of a ready-to-use galaxy production environment avoiding initial configuration issues, requiring less technical expertise and outsourcing the hardware needs. Nevertheless relying on commercial cloud providers is quite costly and can pose ethical and legal drawbacks in terms of data privacy.

ELIXIR-IIB in the framework of the INDIGO-DataCloud project is developing a cloud Galaxy instance provider, allowing to fully customize each virtual instance through a user-friendly web interface, overcoming the limitations of others galaxy deployment solutions. In particular, our goal is to develop a PaaS architecture to automate the creation of Galaxy-based virtualized environments exploiting the software catalogue provided by the INDIGO-DataCloud community (www.indigo-datacloud.eu/service-component).

Once deployed each Galaxy instance will be fully customizable with tools and reference data and running in an insulated environment, thus providing a suitable platform for research, training and even clinical scenarios involving sensible data. Sensitive data requires the development and adoption of technologies and policies for data access, including e.g. a robust user authentication platform.

The system allows to setup and launch a virtual machines configured with the Operative System (CentOS 7 or Ubuntu 14.04/16.04) and the auxiliary applications needed to support a Galaxy production environment such as PostgreSQL, Nginx, uWSGI and Proftpd and to deploy the Galaxy platform itself. It is possible to choose between different tools preset, or **flavors**: basic Galaxy or Galaxy configured with a selection of tools for NGS analyses already installed and configured (e.g. SAMtools, BamTools, Bowtie, MACS, RSEM, etc...) together with reference data for many organisms.

Service architecture

The web front-end is designed to grant user friendly access to the service, allowing to easily configure and launch each Galaxy instance through the indigo_fgw portal.



Fig. 1: Laniakea architecture

All the required components to automatically setup Galaxy instances (Galaxy and all its companion software) are deployed using the indigo_orchestrator and the indigo_im services, based on the TOSCA orchestration language. The service is compatible with both OpenNebula and OpenStack, its deployment on different e-infrastructures. Moreover, it supports both VMs and Docker containers, leaving the selection of the virtual environment to the service providers. This effectively removes the need to depend on particular configurations (e.g. OpenStack, OpenNebula or other private cloud solution like Amazon or Google).

Persistent storage is provided to store users and reference data and to install and run new (custom) tools and workflows. Data security and privacy are granted through the INDIGO indigo_onedata component which, at the same time, allow for transparent access to the storage resources through token management. Data encryption implemented at file system level protects user's data from any unauthorized access.

Automatic elasticity, provided using the indigo_clues service component, enables dynamic cluster resources scaling, deploying and powering-on new working nodes depending on the workload of the cluster and powering-off them when no longer needed. This provides an efficient use of the resources, making them available only when really needed.

ELIXIR-IIB: The Italian Infrastructure for Bioinformatics



ELIXIR-IIB (elixir-italy.org) is the Italian Node of ELIXIR (elixir-europe.org) and collects most of the leading Italian institutions in the field of bioinformatics, including a vast and heterogeneous community of scientists that use, develop and maintain a large set of bioinformatics services. It represents the Italian Node of ELIXIR, an European research infrastructure which goal is to integrate research data from all over Europe and ensure a seamless service provision easily accessible by the scientific community.

ELIXIR-IIB is also one of the scientific communities providing use cases to the INDIGO-Datacloud project (H2020-EINFRA-2014-2) which aims to develop PaaS based cloud solutions for e-science.

For a complete overview of ELIXIR-IIB related projects and services, please visit: http://elixir-italy.org/en/

INDIGO-DataCloud



The **INDIGO-DataCloud** project (H2020-EINFRA-2014-2) aims to develop an open source computing and data platform, targeted at multi-disciplinary scientific communities, provisioned over public and private e-infrastructures.

In order to exploit the full capabilities of current cloud infrastructures, supporting complex workflows, data transfer and analysis scenarios, the INDIGO architecture is based on the analysis and the realization of use cases selected by different research communities in the areas of High Energy Physics, Bioinformatics, Astrophysics, Environmental modelling, Social sciences and others.

INDIGO released two software release:

Release	Code name	URL	
First release	MIDNIGHT-	https://www.indigo-datacloud.eu/news/first-indigo-datacloud-software-release-	out
	BLUE		
Second re-	ELEC-	https://www.indigo-datacloud.eu/news/electricindigo-second-indigo-datacloud-	software-release
lease	TRICINDIGO		

The INDIGO-DataCloud releases provide open source components for:

1. **IaaS layer**: increase the efficiency of existing Cloud infrastructures based on OpenStack or OpenNebula through advanced scheduling, flexible cloud/batch management, network orchestration and interfacing of high-level Cloud services to existing storage systems.



Fig. 1: The INDIGO-DataCloud architecture



Fig. 2: The INDIGO-DataCloud communities

- 2. **PaaS layer**: easily port applications to public and private Clouds using open programmable interfaces, user-level containers, and standards-based languages to automate definition, composition and embodiment of complex set-ups.
- 3. Identity and Access Management: manage access and policies to distributed resources.
- 4. **FutureGateway**: a programmable scientific portal providing easy access to both the advanced PaaS features provided by the project and to already existing applications.
- 5. Data Management and Data Analytics Solutions: distribute and access data through multiple providers via virtual file systems and automated replication and caching.

For a complete list of INDIGO-DataCloud services, please visit: https://www.indigo-datacloud.eu/service-component

4.1 The ELIXIR-IIB use case in INDIGO

ELIXIR-IIB in the framework of the INDIGO-DataCloud project is developing a cloud Galaxy instance provider, allowing to fully customize each virtual instance through a user-friendly web interface, overcoming the limitations of others galaxy deployment solutions. In particular, our goal is to develop a PaaS architecture to automate the creation of Galaxy-based virtualized environments exploiting the software catalogue provided by the INDIGO-DataCloud community.

- 1. All Galaxy required components automatically deployed (INDIGO PaaS Orchestrator and the Infrastructure Manager):
 - Galaxy
 - PostgreSQL
 - NGINX
 - uWSGI
 - Proftpd
 - Galaxy tools (from ToolShed)
 - Reference Data
- 2. User friendly access, allowing to easily configure and launch a Galaxy instance (**INDIGO FutureGateway portal**)
- 3. Authentication (Identity and Access Management and FutureGateway)
- 4. Persistent storage, data security and privacy (**Onedata** or IaaS block storage with filesystem encryption).
- 5. Cluster support with automatic elasticity (INDIGO CLUES).

4.2 References

INDIGO services



Fig. 3: ELIXIR-IIB use case in INDIGO architecture for single Galaxy instances deployment.



Fig. 4: ELIXIR-IIB use case in INDIGO architecture for Galaxy with cluster support deployment

Launch Galaxy

The Laniakea dashboard tiles allow user to deploy a standard Galaxy production environment through two methods: Galaxy express and Galaxy live build.

See also:

To login to the Laniakea dashboard visit the section: Authentication.

5.1 Galaxy express



The Galaxy express instantiate a CentOS 7 Virtual Machine with Galaxy, all its companion software and the set of tools that come with the selected flavour. Once deployed each Galaxy instance can be further customized with additional tools and reference data.

This version is usually quite reliable and work well for most users.

5.2 Galaxy live build

The Galaxy live build allows to setup and launch a virtual machine configured with the Operative System CentOS 7 and the auxiliary applications needed to support a Galaxy production environment such as PostgreSQL, Nginx, uWSGI and Proftpd and to deploy the Galaxy platform itself and the tools that come with the selected flavour.



This version is recommended for those users which want to be sure to have the latest available version of each tool.

Warning: In fact, each tool is downloaded from the repositories and configured on the fly. Depending on the number of the tools to be installed the deployment process may take time a variable amount of time.

5.3 Instantiate Galaxy

Enter the Galaxy express or Galaxy live build configuration section. The configuration options are the same.

Provide a description for your instance using the Instance description field, which will identfy your Galaxy in the **Deployments page**, once your request is submitted.

Two panels allows to configure the virtual hardware and the Galaxy instance respectively.

5.3.1 Virtual hardware configuration

- 1. Select your instance flavour (virtual CPUs and the memory size). More information on available virtual hardware presets.
- 2. Copy & Paste your SSH key, to login in the Galaxy instance or configure it in the Create SSH Keys page.
- 3. Laniakea provides the possibility to encrypt the storage volume associated with the virtual machine on-demand, to protect user data.

To enable storage encryption set the switch to **ON**.

Warning: Only the external volume where Galaxy data are stored is encrypted, not the Virtual Machine root disk.

The storage will be encrypted with a strong alphanumerical passphrase. More information on this topic can be found here:

- Manage an encrypted instance
- The encryption layer
- 4. Finally, it is possible to select the user storage volume size.

Laniakea Dashbo	ard Deployments Advanced - Users	Documentation	Marco Tanga
Galaxy			
Description: Deploy Galaxy flavour, con in to your new Gala	Galaxy on a single Virtual Machine from a V panion software and reference data. Config ky instance. If after some hours you do not	VM image (FAST). The basic configuration include jure, click on the "Submit" button, wait for the co receive any e-mail please be sure to check your :	es CentOS 7, the selected nfirmation e-mail(s) and log SPAM BOX.
nstance description			
Instance description			
Virtual hardware	Galaxy Advanced		
instance flavour			
Medium (2 cpu, 4 GI	RAM, 20 GB dsk)		
CPUs, memory size (F	AM), root disk size		
Galaxy instance SSH	ublic key		
Leave blank this fiel	to load your default SSH public key		
Paste here your SSH	ublic key or configure a default key		
Enable encryption			
Off			
Encrypt instance exte	nal storage		
Storage volume size			
50 GR			
Select storage size			
g			
Submit 🚫 Canc	3		

Galaxy						
Calary						
Description: Depl	ov Galaxy o	n a single Virtual Machir	e from a \	/M image (FAST) T	e basic configuration i	ncludes CentOS 7 the selected
Galaxy flavour, co in to your new Ga	mpanion so laxy instanc	ftware and reference date. If after some hours ye	ta. Configu ou do not r	ure, click on the "S receive any e-mail p	bmit" button, wait for t lease be sure to check	he confirmation e-mail(s) and log your SPAM BOX.
Instance description						
Instance descriptio	'n					
Virtual hardware	Galaxy	Advanced				
Galaxy version						
Galaxy release 19.0	5					
Galaxy release 18.05 Instance description	recommen	ded				
ELIXIR-ITALY						
Set Galaxy Brand						
Galaxy administrator	e-mail					
ma.tangaro@gmail	.com					
Type a valid e-mail a	ddress.					
Galaxy flavours						
Galaxy minimal						
Load Galaxy tools pr	eset					
Reference data repo	sitory					
usegalaxy.org Galax	ky reference	e data CVMFS repository	1			
Select reference data	a repository					

5.3.2 Galaxy configuration

- 1. Select the Galaxy version, the instance administrator e-mail and the Galaxy brand tag (the top-left name in the Galaxy home page).
- 2. Provide a valid e-mail address as Galaxy administrator credential.

Note: A notification mail will be sent to this e-mail address once the deployment is done.

- 3. Select the Galaxy flavour among those available (see section Galaxy Flavours).
- 4. Select Galaxy reference dataset. The default should be the best choice for most users (see section *Reference Data*).
- 5. Finally, SUBMIT your request.

5.4 Galaxy access

Once your Galaxy instance is ready, a confirmation e-mail is sent to the Laniakea user and to the galaxy administrator email, if different, with the Galaxy URL and user credentials.

Warning: If you don't receive the e-mail:

- 1. Check you SPAM mail directory
- 2. Chek mail address spelling
- 3. Wait 15 minutes more.

The instance information are also available in the **Deployments** page of the dashboard:

The galaxy administrator password and the API key are automatically set during the instatiation procedure and are the same for each instance:

```
User: administrator e-mail
Password: galaxy_admin_password
API key: ADMIN API_KEY
```

Warning: Change the Galaxy password and API key as soon as possible!

Warning: The anonymous login is disabled by default.

💒 Laniakea Dashl	board Deplo	yments	Advanced -	Users I	Documentation				Marco Tar	ngaro
My deployments	3							2 Refresh	- New deplo	yment
how 10 + entries								Search:		
Instance name 🛝	Status	∿ Ci	reation time	↑↓	Galaxy flavour	∿	VM flavour 🛝	Endpoint 1	Actions	Ń
galaxy docker test	CREATE_COMPLET	E 20	019-10-07 10:1	10:00	bgruening/galaxy-stable:1	9.01	medium	http://90.147.75.27	🛅 Delet	e 🔻
galaxy express test	CREATE_COMPLET	E 20	019-10-07 09:	21:00	galaxy-minimal		medium	http://90.147.75.219/galaxy	🛅 Delete	e 🔻
elastic cluster test	UPDATE_COMPLET	E 20	019-10-04 18:	32:00	galaxy-minimal		cluster	http://90.147.102.53/galaxy	<u>व</u> Delete	e 🔻
howing 1 to 3 of 3 entr	ries							Pr	evious 1	Next

Launch Galaxy Docker

The Laniakea dashboard tiles allow user to deploy Galaxy through its official Docker image.

See also:

To login to the Laniakea dashboard visit the section: Authentication.



The Galaxy Docker instantiate an Ubuntu 16.04 Virtual Machine with the Galaxy official Docker. Once deployed each Galaxy instance can be further customized with additional tools and reference data.

6.1 Instantiate Galaxy

Enter the Galaxy Docker configuration section.

Description: Depl	loy Galaxy docker image on a single Virtual Machine.	
Instance description	1	
Instance description	n	
Virtual hardware	Galaxy Advanced	
Instance flavour		
Medium (2 cpu, 4 0	GB RAM, 20 GB dsk)	•
CPUs, memory size	(RAM), root disk size	
Galaxy instance SSF	ł public key	
Leave blank this fi	eld to load your default SSH public key	
Paste here your SSF	l public key or configure a default key	
Enable encryption		
Enable encryption		
Enable encryption	ternal storage	
Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance ext Storage volume size	ternal storage	
Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance exi Storage volume size 100 GB	ternal storage	v
Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance exi Storage volume size 100 GB Select storage size	ternal storage	

Provide a description for your instance using the Instance description field, which will identfy your Galaxy in the **Deployments page**, once your request is submitted.

Two panels allows to configure the virtual hardware and the Galaxy instance respectively.

6.1.1 Virtual hardware configuration

- 1. Select your instance flavour (virtual CPUs and the memory size). More information on available virtual hardware presets.
- 2. Copy & Paste your SSH key, to login in the Galaxy instance or configure it in the Create SSH Keys page.
- 3. Laniakea provides the possibility to encrypt the storage volume associated with the virtual machine on-demand, to protect user data.

To enable storage encryption set the switch to ON.

Warning: Only the external volume where Galaxy data are stored is encrypted, not the Virtual Machine root disk.

The storage will be encrypted with a strong alphanumerical passphrase. More information on this topic can be found here:

- Manage an encrypted instance
- The encryption layer
- 4. Finally, it is possible to select the user storage volume size.

6.1.2 Galaxy configuration

- 1. Select the instance administrator e-mail and the Galaxy brand tag (the top-left name in the Galaxy home page).
- 2. Provide a valid e-mail address as Galaxy administrator credential.

Note: A notification mail will be sent to this e-mail address once the deployment is done.

- 3. Select the Galaxy flavour among those available.
- 4. Select Galaxy reference dataset. The default should be the best choice for most users (see section *Reference Data*).
- 5. Finally, SUBMIT your request.

6.2 Galaxy access

Once your Galaxy instance is ready, a confirmation e-mail is sent to the Laniakea user and to the galaxy administrator email, if different, with the Galaxy URL and user credentials.

Warning: If you don't receive the e-mail:

1. Check you SPAM mail directory

Galaxy							
Description: Deple	oy Galaxy d	ocker image on a	single Virtua	al Machine.			
nstance description							
Instance description	n						
Virtual hardware	Galaxy	Advanced					
nstance description							
ELIXIR-ITALY							
Set Galaxy Brand							
Galaxy administrator	e-mail						
ma.tangaro@gmail	.com						
Type a valid e-mail a	ddress.						
Galaxy flavours							
Official Galaxy docl	(19.01)						Ŧ
Load Galaxy tools pr	eset						
Reference data repo	sitory						
usegalaxy.org Galax	y reference	e data CVMFS rep	pository				•
Select reference dat	a repository	1					

- 2. Chek mail address spelling
- 3. Wait 15 minutes more.

The instance information are also available in the **Deployments** page of the dashboard:

et franciskea Dashboard Deploymer	nts Advanced - Users	Documentation			Marco Tangaro 🝷
My deployments				2 Refresh	New deployment
Show 10 + entries				Search:	
Instance name 🔨 Status 🔨	Creation time ↑↓	Galaxy flavour 🛝	VM flavour 🛝	Endpoint 🔨	Actions 1
galaxy docker test CREATE_COMPLETE	2019-10-07 10:10:00	bgruening/galaxy-stable:19.01	medium	http://90.147.75.27	🛅 Delete 🔻
galaxy express test CREATE_COMPLETE	2019-10-07 09:21:00	galaxy-minimal	medium	http://90.147.75.219/galaxy	🛅 Delete 🔻
elastic cluster test UPDATE_COMPLETE	2019-10-04 18:32:00	galaxy-minimal	cluster	http://90.147.102.53/galaxy	🛅 Delete 🔻
Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries				Pre	vious 1 Next

The galaxy administrator password and the API key are automatically set during the instatiation procedure and are the same for each instance:

User: administrator e-mail

Password: galaxy_admin_password

API key: ADMIN_API_KEY

Warning: Change the Galaxy password and API key as soon as possible!

Warning: The anonymous login is disabled by default.

6.3 References

Official Galaxy Docker slides

Launch Galaxy cluster

Galaxy serves tools which may require a wide range of computing resources to properly work. To account this, the Laniakea dashboard tiles allow user to deploy a standard Galaxy production environment connected to a compute cluster.

See also:

To login to the Laniakea dashboard visit the section: Authentication.

7.1 Galaxy cluster

The Galaxy cluster instantiate a Galaxy server and the worker nodes.



7.1.1 Galaxy cluster Express

The Galaxy cluster Express instantiate a CentOS 7 Virtual Machine with Galaxy, all its companion software and the set of tools that come with the selected flavour. Once deployed each Galaxy instance can be further customized with additional tools and reference data.

This version is usually quite reliable and work well for most users.

7.1.2 Galaxy cluster Live Build

The Galaxy cluster Live Build allows to setup and launch a virtual machine configured with the Operative System CentOS 7 and the auxiliary applications needed to support a Galaxy production environment such as PostgreSQL, Nginx, uWSGI and Proftpd and to deploy the Galaxy platform itself and the tools that come with the selected flavour.

This version is recommended for those users which want to be sure to have the latest available version of each tool.

7.2 Galaxy elastic cluster

The Galaxy elastic cluster section allows to deploy a Galaxy Server with automatic elasticity support for worker nodes deplyment. Automatic elasticity enables dynamic cluster resources scaling, deploying and powering on new working nodes depending on the workload of the cluster and powering-off them when no longer needed. This provides an efficient use of the resources, making them available only when really needed.



Warning: Currently, this feature is under beta testing. Galaxy and tools are installed on-the-fly starting from a bare CentOS 7 image. The whole process, i.e. install Galaxy and tools, may take time. We will soon add the possibility to exploit images with tools to speed-up the configuration

Warning: Each node takes 12 minutes or more to be instantiated. Therefore, the job needs the same time to start. On the contrary, if the node is already deployed, the job will start immediately.

7.3 Instantiate Galaxy

Enter the Galaxy cluster (Express or Live BUild) or Galaxy elastic cluster configuration section. The configuration options are the same.

Provide a description for your instance using the Instance description field, which will identfy your Galaxy in the **Deployments page**, once your request is submitted.

Two panels allows to configure the virtual hardware and the Galaxy instance respectively.

Galaxy cluster	
Description: Deplo Galaxy flavour, co in to your new Gal	by Galaxy from a VM image with cluster support (FAST). The basic configuration includes CentOS 7, SLURM, the selected mpanion software and reference data. Configure, click on the "Submit" button, wait for the confirmation e-mail(s) and log axy instance. If after some hours you do not receive any e-mail please be sure to check your SPAM BOX.
Instance description	
Instance descriptio	n
Virtual hardware	Galaxy Advanced
Instance flavour	
Medium (2 cpu, 4 G	B RAM, 20 GB dsk)
CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size
Worker nodes numbe	ar
1 worker node	
Number of worker no	des in the cluster
Worker nodes flavou	r
Medium (2 cpu, 4 G	B RAM, 20 GB dsk)
CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size
Galaxy instance SSH	public key
Leave blank this fie	ld to load your default SSH public key
Paste here your SSH	public key or configure a default key
Enable encryption	
Off	
Encrypt instance exte	ernal storage
Storage volume size	-
50 GB	
Select storage size	

- 1. Select the instance flavour (virtual CPUs and the memory size) for your Front node, i.e. the Galaxy server. More information on available virtual hardware presets can be found here: *Virtual hardware presets*.
- 2. Select the number of Virtual Worker Nodes of your Cluster and the instance flavor, (virtual CPUs and RAM) for each worker node. More information on available virtual hardware presets can be found here: *Virtual hardware presets*.
- 3. Copy & Paste your SSH key, to login in the Galaxy instance or configure it in the Create SSH Keys page.
- 4. Laniakea provides the possibility to encrypt the storage volume associated with the virtual machine on-demand, to protect user data.

To enable storage encryption set the switch to \mathbf{ON} .

Warning: Only the external volume where Galaxy data are stored is encrypted, not the Virtual Machine root disk.

The storage will be encrypted with a strong alphanumerical passphrase. More information on this topic can be found here:

- Manage an encrypted instance
- The encryption layer
- 5. Finally, it is possible to select the user storage volume size.
- 1. Select the Galaxy version, the instance administrator e-mail and the Galaxy brand tag (the top-left name in the Galaxy home page).
- 2. Provide a valid e-mail address as Galaxy administrator credential.

Note: A notification mail will be sent to this e-mail address once the deployment is done.

- 3. Select the Galaxy flavour among those available (see section Galaxy Flavours).
- 4. Select Galaxy reference dataset. The default should be the best choice for most users (see section *Reference Data*).
- 5. Finally, SUBMIT your request.

7.4 Galaxy access

Once your Galaxy instance is ready, a confirmation e-mail is sent to the Laniakea user and to the galaxy administrator email, if different, with the Galaxy URL and user credentials.

Warning: If you don't receive the e-mail:

- 1. Check you SPAM mail directory
- 2. Chek mail address spelling
- 3. Wait 15 minutes more.

The instance information are also available in the **Deployments** page of the dashboard:

Galaxy Cluster	•
Description: Depl Galaxy flavour, co in to your new Ga	by Galaxy from a VM image with cluster support (FAST). The basic configuration includes CentOS 7, SLURM, the selected mpanion software and reference data. Configure, click on the "Submit" button, wait for the confirmation e-mail(s) and log laxy instance. If after some hours you do not receive any e-mail please be sure to check your SPAM BOX.
Instance description	
Instance description	n
Virtual hardware	Galaxy Advanced
Galaxy version	
Galaxy release 18.0	5
Galaxy release 18.05	recommended
Instance description	
ELIXIR-ITALY	
Set Galaxy Brand	
Galaxy administrator	e-mail
ma.tangaro@gmail	.com
Type a valid e-mail a	ddress.
Galaxy flavours	
Galaxy minimal	
Load Galaxy tools pr	eset
Reference data repo	sitory
	xy reference data CVMFS repository
usegalaxy.org Galax	·, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

el Laniakea Dashboard Deploymen	nts Advanced - Users	Documentation			Marco Tangaro 👻
My deployments				2 Refresh	New deployment
Show 10 + entries				Search:	
Instance name $~~ \wedge ~~$ Status $~~ \wedge ~~$	Creation time	Galaxy flavour 🛝	VM flavour $~ \uparrow \downarrow$	Endpoint 🔨	Actions 🛝
galaxy docker test CREATE_COMPLETE	2019-10-07 10:10:00	bgruening/galaxy-stable:19.01	medium	http://90.147.75.27	💼 Delete 🔹
galaxy express test CREATE_COMPLETE	2019-10-07 09:21:00	galaxy-minimal	medium	http://90.147.75.219/galaxy	🛅 Delete 🔻
elastic cluster test UPDATE_COMPLETE	2019-10-04 18:32:00	galaxy-minimal	cluster	http://90.147.102.53/galaxy	🛅 Delete 🔻
Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries				Pre	vious 1 Next

The galaxy administrator password and the API key are automatically set during the instatiation procedure and are the same for each instance:

User: administrator e-mail

Password: galaxy_admin_password

API key: ADMIN_API_KEY

Warning: Change the Galaxy password and API key as soon as possible!

Warning: The anonymous login is disabled by default.
Manage an encrypted instance

Laniakea provides the possibility to encrypt the storage volume associated to the virtual machine on-demand.

A detailed description of Laniakea encryption strategy is reported here: The encryption layer.

Warning: Only the external volume, where Galaxy data are stored, is encrypted, not the Virtual Machine root disk. The encryption layer should be secure enough to protect data uploaded from users to the Galaxy instance from any unwanted attention. However, users must be aware that the responsibility of correctly handling any sensitive data they upload to Laniakea falls on them and that the administrators of the Laniakea service can not be considered responsible for any data breach that may happen due to negligence by Galaxy users or the action of external malicious attackers.

8.1 Retrieve the encrypted storage passphrase

Cryptographic keys should never be transmitted in the clear. For this reason Laniakea encrypt your storage with a strong alphanumerical random passphrase.

This passphrase can be easily retrieved thorugh the dashboard.

Warning: If you require the storage encryption, please retrieve your passphrase as soon as possible and keep it secret.

- 1. Connect to the dashboard and click on the name of your encrypted instance.
- 2. In the overview tab, click on Retrieve LUKS passphrase button.
- 3. Copy your passphtase.

8.2 Restart Galaxy on an encrypted instance

In case of reboot of yout virtual instance, the encrypted storage cannot be automatically enabled again, since the encryption passphrase is needed. The user intervention is needed.

It is possible to do this through the dashboard.

- 1. Connect to the dashboard and click on the name of your encrypted instance.
- 2. In the overview tab, the button Unlock and mount volulme is available only if the encrypted storage is not mounted. Click it to unlock
- 3. It is now possible to restart Galaxy. The button Try to restart Galaxy will be enabled only if the encrypted storage is correctly mounted, avoiding to start Galaxy without user data.

Note: If the automatic procecure does not work, please have a look here: Frequently Asked Questions

8.3 Command line interface: luksctl

To easily the encrypted storage management a python script, luksctl, is installed.

By default its configuration file is stored in /etc/luks/luks-cryptdev.ini.

Warning: Please don't change it unless you know what you're doing.

Note: The script requires superuser rights.

Here the list of the currently available commands:

Action	Command	Description
Open	sudo luksctl open	Open the encrypted device, requiring your passphrase.
Close	sudo luksctl close	Close and umount the encrypted device
Status	sudo luksctl status	Check device status

Create SSH Keys

SSH keys allow you to establish a secure connection between your computer and Galaxy.

Generating a key pair provides you with two long string of characters: a public and a private key. Laniakea upload the public key on the Galaxy server and then unlock it by connecting to it with a client that already has the private key. When the two match up, the system unlocks without the need for a password. You can increase security even more by protecting the private key with a passphrase.

Warning: Laniakea requires **ONLY** a SSH public key to instatiate Galaxy and grant you the access on the Virtual Machine.

9.1 Create your SSH key with Laniakea

During the Galaxy instance configuration procedure a SSH public key has to be mandatorly provided. This field, in fact, is required and without the SSH key you won't be able to submit your deployment.

Warning: FOR SECURITY REASONS THE SSH KEY OF A VIRTUAL INSTANCE CANNOT BE CHANGED FROM THE LANIAKEA DASHBOARD AFTER ITS DEPLOYMENT. IF NEEDED, AND IF YOU KNOW WHAT YOU ARE DOING, IT CAN STILL BE MODIFIED ACCESSING DIRECLY THE INSTANCE VIA SSH.

NOTICE THAT IF YOU LOSE THE PRIVATE KEY CORRESPONDING TO THE PUBLIC ONE ON THE VM HOSTING YOUR GALAXY INSTANCE, IT WILL BECOME UNACCESSIBLE FOREVER.

An example of using interpreted text

For this reason the Laniakea dashboard provides a menu to upload/create the user public (and private) key, in the top left user menu.

This will load the SSH management page, which will allow you to upload a SSH public key or generate a SSH key pair.



eter Laniakea Dashboard	Deployments Advanced - Users Documentation	🗰 Marco Tangaro 👻
		SSH keys
Galaxy elastic clus	Logout	
Description: Deploy Gal	axy from scratch with elastic cluster support (SLOW). The basic configuration includes Ce	ntOS 7, SLURM, the

SSH keys manage	ement		
SSH keys allow you to est	ablish a secure connection bet	ween your computer and Galaxy.	
Upload SSH public key			
Paste your public SSH key 'ssh-rsa'. Don't use your p	, which is usually contained in rivate SSH key.	the file '~/.ssh/id_ed25519.pub' or	'~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub' and begins with 'ssh-ed25519' or
🛓 Upload			
Create new key pair			
SSH key pair will be create allowing the access to Ga	ed from scratch. The private ke axy.	ey will be stored on vault, while the	e public key will be stored on the Dashboard database
+ Create new SSH key	pair		
, oroute new contracy			

We recommend you to manually generate your SSH key pair and then upload the SSH public key on Laniakea. Paste your public Key in the text box

SSH keys manage	ement		
SSH keys allow you to est	ablish a secure connection bet	ween your computer and Galaxy.	
Upload SSH public key			
Paste your public SSH ke 'ssh-rsa'. Don't use your p	y, which is usually contained in private SSH key.	the file '~/.ssh/id_ed25519.pub' or '~/.ssh/id_rsa.	pub' and begins with 'ssh-ed25519' or
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAA SMjP46av53V1M7r0+yc /rSoEL95TvaeiV28+5W Pa/E6X9j+k29bn32ITm /ujK/dvx3BnhlSIpn marc	ADAQABAAABAQDy787GZIVdi Jvuk1PC2f y4MC58UvYuewuhIHcbfPiXHf3 mtKBA3ne/QIFRaaYI3XggvMXh :o@marco-Latitude-3440	HW7QV+Wu2q9q5k5CiTOq04ENioVig88IIVGNqi NEE3scd38GXCYKLhAP28mUQ950Ar4SoWv4ir hSSIYsJUdISOjUTriB2DraHsxMGfOPjmPXkjvrXp	8qiX+3fhZx/w2hhlz6AePrYu8CfVPplCRd v21maJwkwqn5AYXcy1yrbBZtaTbQELV 9MfOzjMg10fb7K2Mda8u
🛓 Upload			
Create new key pair			
SSH key pair will be creat allowing the access to Ga	ed from scratch. The private ke laxy.	y will be stored on vault, while the public key wi	I be stored on the Dashboard database,

and press the upload button.

If you don't have a public key, it is possible to create a SSH key pair, i.e. a public and a private key.

Warning: The private key is not exploited by Laniakea. Is only generated and uploaded on Vault for security. Please download it. The Laniakea team will not be held liable for lost data due to hardware failure, virus, spyware, corruption or any other situation.

And then retrieve it with the Retrieve SSH private key button.

Once the public SSH key is available on the Dashboard the service will recognize it and it no longer needs to be loaded.

9.2 Remove the SSH key from Laniakea

It is possible to delete the SSH key (pair) from Laniakea with Delete button.

Warning: The key will not be removed from the virtual instances where it has been inserted. Once removed, if not saved elsewhere, and if no different keys were added, you will not be able to access the instances.

9.3 How to create SSH keys on Linux or macOS

https://www.digitalocean.com/docs/droplets/how-to/add-ssh-keys/create-with-openssh/

elix	Laniakea Dashboard Deployments Advanced - Users Documentation	👬 Marco Tangaro 👻
	SSH keys management	
	SSH keys allow you to establish a secure connection between your computer and Galaxy.	
	Your SSH key:	
	ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQDy787GZIVdHW7QV+Wu2q9q5k5CiTOq04ENioVig88IIVGNqi8qiX+34 SMjP46av53V1M7r0+yqJvuk1PC2f /rSoEL95TvaeiV28+5Wy4MC58UvYuewuhIHcbfPiXHf3NEE3scd38GXCYKLhAP28mUQ950Ar4SoWv4irv21maJ Pa/E6X9j+k29bn32ITmmtKBA3ne/QIFRaaYI3XggvMXhhSSIYsJUdISOjUTriB2DraHsxMGfOPjmPXkjvrXp9MfOzjf	fhZx/w2hhlz6AePrYu8CfVPplCRd lwkwqn5AYXcy1yrbBZtaTbQELV Mg10fb7K2Mda8u
	Delete A Retrieve SSH private key	

Create new key pair	
SSH key pair will be created from scratch. The private key will be stored on vault, while the public key will be stored on the Dashboard database, allowing the access to Galaxy.	
+ Create new SSH key pair	



Description: Deploy Galaxy from scratch with elastic cluster support (SLOW). The basic configuration includes CentOS 7, SLURM, the selected Galaxy flavour, companion software and reference data. Configure, click on the "Submit" button and wait for the confirmation e-mail(s) with instructions on how to provide your passphrase (if encryption is enabled) and log in to your new Galaxy instance. If after some hours you do not receive any e-mail please be sure to check your SPAM BOX. Instance description Instance description Virtual hardware Galaxy Advanced Instance flavour • • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • • Worker node • • Number of worker nodes in the cluster • • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • • Worker node • • Number of worker nodes in the cluster • • OPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • • Galaxy instance SSH public key • • • Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key • • • Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key <th>Description: Deploy Galaxy from scratch with elastic cluster support (SLOW). The basic configuration includes CentOS 7, SLURM, the selected Galaxy flavour, companion software and reference data. Configure, click on the "Submit" button and wait for the confirmation e-mail(s) with instructions on how to provide your passphrase (if encryption is enabled) and log in to your new Galaxy instance. If after some hours you do not receive any e-mail please be sure to check your SPAM BOX. Instance description Instance description Instance flavour Galaxy Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Worker nodes number • 1 worker nodes • Quint, 10 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Worker nodes number • 1 worker nodes • Number of worker nodes in the cluster • Werker nodes flavour • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Galaxy instance SSH public key • Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key • Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key • Encrypt Instance external storage • <th>Galaxy elastic</th><th>cluster (BETA)</th></th>	Description: Deploy Galaxy from scratch with elastic cluster support (SLOW). The basic configuration includes CentOS 7, SLURM, the selected Galaxy flavour, companion software and reference data. Configure, click on the "Submit" button and wait for the confirmation e-mail(s) with instructions on how to provide your passphrase (if encryption is enabled) and log in to your new Galaxy instance. If after some hours you do not receive any e-mail please be sure to check your SPAM BOX. Instance description Instance description Instance flavour Galaxy Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Worker nodes number • 1 worker nodes • Quint, 10 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Worker nodes number • 1 worker nodes • Number of worker nodes in the cluster • Werker nodes flavour • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Galaxy instance SSH public key • Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key • Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key • Encrypt Instance external storage • <th>Galaxy elastic</th> <th>cluster (BETA)</th>	Galaxy elastic	cluster (BETA)
Instance description Instance description Virtual hardware Galaxy Advanced Instance flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Worker nodes number 1 worker nodes number 1 worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Cff Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size	Instance description Instance description Virtual hardware Galaxy Advanced Instance flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Worker nodes number 1 worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB Storage size	Description: Depl selected Galaxy f e-mail(s) with ins hours you do not	oy Galaxy from scratch with elastic cluster support (SLOW). The basic configuration includes CentOS 7, SLURM, the lavour, companion software and reference data. Configure, click on the "Submit" button and wait for the confirmation tructions on how to provide your passphrase (if encryption is enabled) and log in to your new Galaxy instance. If after some receive any e-mail please be sure to check your SPAM BOX.
Instance description Instance description Virtual hardware Galaxy Advanced Instance flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Worker nodes number Invoker node Number of worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy Instance SSH public key Calaxy Instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt Instance external storage Storage volume size Storage volume size Storage volume size Storage volume size 	Instance description Virtual hardware Galaxy Advanced Instance flavour * Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) * CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size * Worker nodes number * 1 worker node * Number of worker nodes in the cluster * Worker nodes flavour * Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) * CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size * Galaxy instance SSH public key * Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key * Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key * Enable encryption • Image: Storage volume size \$ 50 GB * Storage size *	Instance description	1
Virtual hardware Galaxy Advanced Instance flavour	Virtual hardware Galaxy Advanced Instance flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) - CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size - Worker nodes number - 1 worker node - Number of worker nodes in the cluster - Worker nodes flavour - Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) - CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size - Galaxy instance SSH public key - Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key - Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key - Enable encryption - Off - - Storage volume size - - 50 GB - - Stelect storage size - -	Instance description	n
Instance flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Worker nodes number 1 worker node 1 worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB	Instance flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Worker nodes number 1 worker node 1 worker node Number of worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption off Storage volume size 50 GB \$0 GB \$0 GB	Virtual hardware	Galaxy Advanced
Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Worker nodes number • 1 worker node • Number of worker nodes in the cluster • Worker nodes flavour • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Galaxy instance SSH public key • Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key • Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key • Enable encryption • Off • Encrypt instance external storage • Storage volume size • Storage volume size •	Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Worker nodes number 1 worker node Number of worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB Q GB S O GB 	Instance flavour	
CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Worker nodes number 1 worker node • Number of worker nodes in the cluster • Worker nodes flavour • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Galaxy instance SSH public key • Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key • Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key • Enable encryption • off • Storage volume size • 50 GB •	CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Worker nodes number 1 worker nodes in the cluster Number of worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB \$0 GB \$	Medium (2 cpu, 4 d	GB RAM, 20 GB dsk)
Worker nodes number * 1 worker node * Number of worker nodes in the cluster * Worker nodes flavour * Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) * CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size * Galaxy instance SSH public key * Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key * Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key * Enable encryption • Off * Storage volume size * 50 GB *	Worker nodes number • 1 worker nodes in the cluster • Worker nodes flavour • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Galaxy instance SSH public key • Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key • Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key • Enable encryption • Off • Storage volume size • 50 GB •	CPUs, memory size	(RAM), root disk size
1 worker node • Number of worker nodes in the cluster • Worker nodes flavour • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Galaxy instance SSH public key • Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key • Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key • Enable encryption • Off • Encrypt instance external storage • Storage volume size •	1 worker node • Number of worker nodes in the cluster • Worker nodes flavour • Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) • CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size • Galaxy instance SSH public key • Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key • Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key • Enable encryption off Encrypt instance external storage \$ Storage volume size • 50 GB •	Worker nodes numb	er
Number of worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) * CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key * Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key * Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key * * Enable encryption Off * Storage volume size * *	Number of worker nodes in the cluster Worker nodes flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB *	1 worker node	,
Worker nodes flavour * Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) * CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size * Galaxy instance SSH public key * Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key * Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key * Enable encryption • Off * Storage volume size *	Worker nodes flavour * Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) * CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size * Galaxy instance SSH public key * Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key * Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key * Enable encryption • Off * Encrypt Instance external storage * Storage volume size * 50 GB *	Number of worker n	odes in the cluster
Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size Storage to the storage Y 	Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk) * CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size * Galaxy instance SSH public key * Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key * Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key * Enable encryption • Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size \$ 50 GB *	Worker nodes flavou	ır
CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB *	CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB * Select storage size	Medium (2 cpu, 4 d	GB RAM, 20 GB dsk)
Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB *	Galaxy instance SSH public key Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB * Select storage size	CPUs, memory size	(RAM), root disk size
Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB v	Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB * Select storage size	Galaxy instance SSF	ł public key
Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB *	Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB Select storage size	Leave blank this fi	eld to load your default SSH public key
Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB *	Enable encryption Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB * Select storage size	Paste here your SSF	l public key or configure a default key
Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB	Off Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB Select storage size	Enable encryption	
Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB *	Encrypt instance external storage Storage volume size 50 GB * Select storage size		
Storage volume size	Storage volume size 50 GB * Select storage size	Encrypt instance ex	ternal storage
50 GB *	Storage volume size 50 GB Select storage size	Ctorogo volume	
30 db *	so Gb Select storage size		-
Select storage size	aniar aniaña ara	Select storage size	

Laniakea Dashboard Deploymer	Confirm SSH key pair deletion	🗱 Marco Tangaro 🗙
SSH keys management	Do you really want to delete the SSH key pair ?	
SSH keys allow you to establish a secu	Cancel Delete SSH Ke	y Pair
Your SSH key:		
/rSoEL95TvaeiV28+5Wy4MC58UvYue Pa/E6X9j+k29bn32ITmmtKBA3ne/QIF ☐ Delete	wuhlHcbfPlXHf3NEE3scd38GXCYKLhAP28mUQ950Ar4Sc RaaYI3XggvMXhhSSIYsJUdISOjUTriB2DraHsxMGfOPjmPXI	oWv4irv21maJwkwqn5AYXcy1yrbBZtaTbQELV kjvrXp9MfOzjMg10fb7K2Mda8u

9.4 How to create SSH keys on Windows

https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/virtual-machines/linux/ssh-from-windows

Virtual hardware presets

Each cloud provider enable a set of Image Flavor, defined in terms of Virctual CPUs (VCPUS), Memory, Disk, etc.

10.1 Laniakea@ReCaS

Currently, the following pre-sets are available at ReCaS-Bari facility:

Name	VCPUs	RAM	Disk	Enabled
small	1	2 GB	20 GB	No
medium	2	4 GB	20 GB	No
large	4	8 GB	20 GB	Yes
xlarge	8	16 GB	20 GB	Yes
xxlarge	16	32 GB	20 GB	No

Note: New flavors can be assigned to particular projects.

Note: The storage associated tho each instance is configured separately.

Galaxy Flavours

Each Galaxy instance is customizable, through the web front-end, with different sets of pre installed tools (e.g. SAMtools, BamTools, Bowtie, MACS, RSEM, etc...), exploiting CONDA as default dependency resolver. New tools are automatically installed using the official GalaxyProject python library Ephemeris.

Currently the following Galaxy flavours are available on Laniakea

11.1 Galaxy minimal

Description Galaxy production-grade server (Galaxy, PostgreSQL, NGINX, proFTPd, uWSGI).

Reference data repository usegalaxy.org Galaxy reference data CVMFS repository

11.2 Galaxy CoVaCS

Description Workflow for genotyping and variant annotation of whole genome/exome and target-gene sequencing data.

For more information on CoVaCs Flavour visit this page: galaxy_covacs.

Reference data repository ELIXIR-IT Galaxy CoVaCS reference data CVMFS repository

Reference https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29402227

11.3 Galaxy GDC Somatic Variant

Description Port of the Genomic Data Commons (GDC) pipeline for the identification of somatic variants on whole exome/genome sequencing data.

For more information on GDC Somatic Variant visit this page: galaxy_gdc.

Reference data repository usegalaxy.org Galaxy reference data CVMFS repository

Reference https://gdc.cancer.gov/node/246

11.4 Galaxy RNA workbench

Description More than 50 tools for RNA centric analysis. Reference data repository usegalaxy.org Galaxy reference data CVMFS repository Reference https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28582575

11.5 Galaxy Epigen

Description Based on Epigen project. Reference data repository usegalaxy.org Galaxy reference data CVMFS repository Reference Galaxy Epigen server

11.5.1 Create new Galaxy flavours

New flavors can be created through yaml recipes with the list of tools. A tool list example can be found here. For more information on how to create a flavour visit this page: *Submit yout flavour*.

11.5.2 References

Galaxy flavors Ephemeris Ephemeris documentation Conda for Galaxy tools dependencies

Submit yout flavour

Note: To follow this procedure basic knowledge of Git is needed. If you feel unsure you can contact us using our support mail address (laniakea.helpdesk@gmail.com) and we will be happy to assist you in creating your flavour.

New flavours can be easily added to Laniakea through a Pull Request on our GitHub page.

In this step will be described how to make a Pull Request to the Laniakea GitHub repository to create a new flaovur.

- 1. Fork the Laniakea GitHub Galaxy flavours repository.
- 2. Clone the forked repository:

```
git clone https://github.com/<user-name>/Galaxy-flavours.git
```

3. Create a new directory with the name of your flavour. For example, galaxy-testing in this case.

mkdir galaxy-testing

4. To create a new Galaxy flavour, a tool list file, written in YAML syntax, has to be provided. The examples directory provides some samples.

Move in the flavour directory:

cd galaxy-testing

Edit your tool list file with your favourite text editor adding the following default configuration lines:

```
api_key: admin
galaxy_instance: http://localhost:8080
install_resolver_dependencies: true
install_tool_dependencies: false
```

Then, add your tool list. For each tool to install, name, owner and tool_panel_section_label, which labels the tools section in the right Galaxy panel, have to be provided:

tools:

```
name: fastqc
owner: devteam
tool_panel_section_label: "tools"
name: bowtie2
owner: devteam
tool_panel_section_label: "tools"
name: bowtie_wrappers
owner: devteam
tool_panel_section_label: "tools"
name: sam_to_bam
owner: devteam
tool_panel_section_label: "tools"
name: bam_to_bam
owner: devteam
tool_panel_section_label: "tools"
name: bam_to_sam
owner: devteam
tool_panel_section_label: "tools"
```

In this case the resulting Galaxy tools section will be:

5. If you don't need to add one or more workflows to your flavor, move to the next step.

Create a new directory in your flavour directory:

mkdir workflow

For example, in our galaxy-testing flavour we have:

```
~/Galaxy-flavours/galaxy-testing$ ls
```

```
tool-list.yaml workflow
```

Navigate in this directory and copy here your Galaxy workflows with .ga extension.

6. We are now ready to create a Pull Request. Add your files to your GitHub repository. For example, for our testing flavour:

```
cd galaxy-testing
$ git add tool-list.yaml workflow/Galaxy-Workflow-test.ga
$ git commit -m "add galaxy-testing flavour"
[master 2bc262d] add galaxy-testing flavour
2 files changed, 30 insertions(+)
create mode 100644 galaxy-testing/tool-list.yaml
create mode 100644 galaxy-testing/workflow/Galaxy-Workflow-test.ga
$ git push
Username for 'https://github.com': mtangaro
Password for 'https://mtangaro@github.com':
Counting objects: 3, done.
Compressing objects: 100% (3/3), done.
```

(continues on next page)

national state of the strain of the state of	
Tools 🏠 📩	
search tools	
Cat Data	H€
Get Data	To c
	C
Collection Operations	
Lift-Over	Take
Text Manipulation	
Convert Formats	
Filter and Sort	
Join, Subtract and Group	
Fetch Alignments/Sequences	Gal
Operate on Genomic Intervals	The
Statistics	
Graph/Display Data	
Phenotype Association	
tools	
FastQC Read Quality reports	
Map with Bowtie for Illumina	
BAM-to-SAM convert BAM to SAM	
SAM-to-BAM convert SAM to BAM	
Workflows	
All workflows	

(continued from previous page)

7. Finally, from GitHub it is possible to create a Pull Request to the Laniakea repository:

We will review and test your flavour and enable it on Laniakea.

These changes must be merged to the main branch of the Galaxy flavours repository. The merge will be done once the flavour has been enabled on Laniakea.

Warning: To enable this changes on Laniakea requires at least 1 working day.

12.1 Tool list configuration options

Keys	Re-	Default	Description
	quired	value	
name	yes		This is is the name of the tool to install
owner	yes		Owner of the Tool Shed repository from where the tools is being installed
tool_pa	nyæsi, se dift:	ion_id	ID of the tool panel section where you want the tool to be installed. The section
	tool_par	el_sect:	db_caalbelfound in Galaxy's shed_tool_conf.xml config file. Note that
	not speci-		the specified section must exist in this file. Otherwise, the tool will be installed
	fied		outside any section.
tool_pa	nyaes,_seoift:	ion_labe	Display label of a tool panel section where you want the tool to be installed.
	tool_par	el_sect:	dfiliddes not exist, this section will be created on the target Galaxy instance
	not speci-		(note that this is different than when using the ID). Multi-word labels need to
	fied		be placed in quotes. Each label will have a corresponding ID created; the ID
			will be an all lowercase version of the label, with multiple words joined with
			underscores (e.g., 'BED tools' -> 'bed_tools').
tool_sh	ed_url	https:/	The URL of the Tool Shed from where the tool should be installed.
		/	
		toolshe	d.
		g2.	
		bx.	
		psu.	
		edu)	
revisio	ns	latest	A list of revisions of the tool, all of which will attempt to be installed.
install	_tool_de	pe Trute nci	e True or False - whether to install tool dependencies or not.
install	_reposit	or fy<u>u</u>c lepe	n Treuecoir False - whether to install repo dependencies or not, using classic tool-
			shed packages

12.2 Conda support

Conda is a package manager like apt-get, yum, pip, brew or guix and it is, currently, used as default dependency resolver in Galaxy.





12.3 References

Galaxy flavors

Ephemeris

Ephemeris documentation

Conda for Galaxy tools dependencies

Reference Data

Many Galaxy tools rely on the presence of reference data, such as alignment indexes or reference genome sequences, to efficiently work. A complete set of Reference Data, able to work with most common tools for NGS analysis is available for each Galaxy instance deployed.

The reference data are available for many species and shared among all the instances, avoiding unnecessary and costly data duplication, exploiting a CernVM-FS (CVMFS) repository.

Laniakea automatically configures Galaxy to properly use them.

By default Laniakea exploits the usegalaxy.org reference data, but for specific needs, e.g. new tools, it is possible to enable, using the Laniakea Dahsobard, different repositories:

Map with Bowtie for Illumina (Galaxy Version 1.2.0)	▼ Options
Will you select a reference genome from your history or use a built-in index?	
Use a built-in index	•
Built-ins were indexed using default options	
Select a reference genome	
Arabidopis thaliana (TAIR10)	•
	٩
s Arabidopis thaliana (TAIR9)	
Drosophila melanogaster (dm3)	
Homo sapiens (hg18)	
Homo sapiens (hg19)	
Homo sapiens (hg38)	
Mus musculus (mm10)	
Mus musculus (mm9)	
Sa Saccharomyces cerevisiae (sacCer3)	
Yes No	
Suppress the header in the output SAM file (sam-nohead)	
Yes No	
Bowtie produces SAM with several lines of header information by default	
✓ Execute	
What it does	
Bowtie is a short read aligner designed to be ultrafast and memory-efficient. It is developed by Ben Langmead and Cole Trapr Trapnell C, Pop M, Salzberg SL. Ultrafast and memory-efficient alignment of short DNA sequences to the human genome. Cer	iell. Please cite: Langmead B, iome Biology 10:R25.
Know what you are doing	
🔒 There is no such thing (yet) as an automated gearshift in short read mapping. It is all like stick-shift driving in San Francis	co. In other words = running

Fig. 1: Reference data indexes available for bowite

13.1 data.galaxyproject.org

Description The **usegalaxy.org** CVMFS repository hosts more than 4 TB of reference data. There are two primary directories in the reference data repository:

- /managed: Data generated with Galaxy Data Managers, organized by data table (index format), then by genome build.
- /byhand: Data generated prior to the existence/use of Data Managers, manually curated.

Currently, the Laniakea instances are preconfigured to mount /byhand data. More information can be found here.

For GDC Somatic Variant flavour (/user_documentation/galaxy/galaxy_gdc) Galaxy is configured to use also an additional gdc_tool_data_table_conf.xml, which can be found here.

13.2 elixir-italy.covacs.refdata

Description This repository hosts specific reference data for CoVaCS pipeline, Laniakea configure the CoVaCS flavours to consume these data.

Reference data cvmfs	Details
cvmfs repository name	elixir-italy.covacs.refdata
cvmfs server url	90.147.75.251
cvmfs config file	elixir-italy.covacs.refdata.conf
cvmfs key file	elixir-italy.covacs.refdata.pub
cvmfs proxy url	DIRECT
galaxy tool data table	tool-data-table.xml

13.3 elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata

Description This repository is recommended only for testing tools and is currently not available on the Laniakea Dashboard. It is used for those tools need to ship reference data still not in the Galaxy Official CVMFS.

Reference data cvmfs	Details
cvmfs repository name	elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata
cvmfs server url	90.147.102.186
cvmfs config file	elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata.conf
cvmfs key file	elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata.pub
cvmfs proxy url	DIRECT
galaxy tool data table	tool-data-table.xml

13.4 Supplementary information

13.4.1 ELIXIR-Italy CVMFS documentation

ELIXIR-Italy maintain two CVMFS repository, exploited by Laniakea.

CVMFS	Flavours supported	folde	r tree
elixir-	galaxy CoVaCS	tree	struc-
italy.covacs.refdata		ture	
elixir-	galaxy Epigen, galaxy RNA-workbench, Galaxy GDC Somatic Variant	tree	struc-
italy.galaxy.refdata	Calling	ture	

A complete list of the reference data, with download link, is available here.

Default folders structure

The basic structure of the CVMFS repositories is the same. The repository directories are referred to the model organism genome different assemblies:

- at10
- at9
- dm2
- dm3
- dm6
- hg18
- hg19
- hg38
- mm10
- mm8
- mm9
- sacCer1
- sacCer2
- sacCer3

Inside each assembly directory there is the genome.fa and the refseq gtf and gff downloaded from UCSC and the tools indeces:

bwa

It has been created using the default command

```
$ bwa index -a bwtsw genome.fa
```

bowtie2

It has been created using the default command

\$ bowtie2-build

bowtie

Created using the default command

\$ bowtie-build

rsem

Created using the default command

```
$ rsem-prepare-reference --gtf (.gtf) --transcript-to-gene-map (table.txt) --bowtie (.

$$ fa) <assembly-name>
```

Additional folders

The two repositories hosts also specific directories:

elixir-italy.covacs.refdata

annovar_db

Hosts the databases needed to perform CoVaCS pipeline downloaded from annovar repository using the annotate_variation.pl perl script.

bed_file_covacs

Hosts the bed files needed to perform CoVacs pipeline, the same bed files were present in the CINECA implementation of the CoVaCS pipeline.

location

Hosts the .loc file and the tool_data_table.xml file that will be used by galaxy CoVaCS flavours.

elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata

rRNAdatabase

Location of ribosomial RNA for sortmeRNA tool in galaxy RNA workbench flavour.

index_GATK_bundle

Location of genome indices for GATK toools for hg38 and hg19 assembly downloaded from GATK ftp bundle (https://software.broadinstitute.org/gatk/download/bundle).

location

Hosts the .loc file and the tool_data_table.xml file that will be used by galaxy RNA workbench, galaxy EPIGEN and galaxy GDC Somatic Variant flavours

CVMFS server details

Since, cvmfs relies on OverlayFS or AUFS as default storage driver and Ubuntu 16.04 natively supports OverlayFS, it is used as default choice to create and populate the cvmfs server.

A resign script is located in /usr/local/bin/Cvmfs-stratum0-resign and the corresponding weekly cron job is set to /etc/cron.d/cvmfs_server_resign.

Log file is located in /var/log/Cvmfs-stratum0-resign.log.

13.4.2 Manage CVMFS

The CernVM-File System (conversely cvmfs) provides a scalable, reliable and low-maintenance software distribution service. It was developed to assist High Energy Physics (HEP) collaborations to deploy software on the worldwide distributed computing infrastructure used to run data processing applications.

CernVM-FS is implemented as a POSIX read-only file system in user space (a FUSE module). When initially mounted, CVMFS does not consume any local disk space on the client (in this case, your Galaxy server). Instead, as files are accessed, they are pulled from the server to a local disk-based cache of a configurable size. The reference data Files and directories are hosted on standard web servers and mounted on /cvmfs directory

For example, listing the CVMFS elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata will results in:

```
$ ls -l /cvmfs/elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata/
total 60
drwxr-xr-x. 5 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:10 at10
drwxr-xr-x. 5 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:10 at9
drwxr-xr-x. 3 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:10 dm2
drwxr-xr-x. 7 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:11 dm3
drwxr-xr-x. 7 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:15 hg18
drwxr-xr-x. 7 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 18:36 hg19
drwxr-xr-x. 7 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:18 hg38
drwxr-xr-x. 7 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:22 mm10
drwxr-xr-x. 3 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:22 mm8
drwxr-xr-x. 7 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:25 mm9
-rw-r--r-. 1 cvmfs cvmfs 57 May 21 18:31 new_repository
drwxr-xr-x. 3 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:25 sacCerl
drwxr-xr-x. 3 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:25 sacCer2
drwxr-xr-x. 7 cvmfs cvmfs 4096 May 21 20:25 sacCer3
-rw-r--r-. 1 cvmfs cvmfs
                             0 May 21 18:31 test-content
```

Note: The files hosted on a CVMFS repository are pulled from the server only if required, resulting in an empty directory if the file are not required. For example, just listing the directory content will cause the files to be mounted.

Cvmfs client setup

CVMFS is installed by default on each Galaxy instance (CentOS 7 or Ubuntu 16.04). The public key is installed in / etc/cvmfs/keys/. The /etc/cvmfs/default.local file is also already configured. The cvmfs_config probe command mount the cvmfs volume to /cvmfs.

Description	Command
check configuration	cvmfs_config chksetup
mount volume	cvmfs_config probe
umount volume	<pre>cvmfs_config umount <refdata_repository_name></refdata_repository_name></pre>
reload repository	cvmfs_config reload <refdata_repository_name></refdata_repository_name>

Note: If mount fails, try to restart autofs with sudo service autofs restart.

```
Note: CVMFS commands require root privileges
```

The CVMFS repositoy can be mount also using the mount command to a specific mount point:

Troubleshooting

After an instance reboot, CVMFS is automatically restarted. If this does not happen:

```
$ sudo cvmfs_config_probe
Probing /cvmfs/elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata... Failed!
```

A reload of the config could be able to fix the problem:

```
$ sudo cvmfs_config reload elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata
Connecting to CernVM-FS loader... done
Entering maintenance mode
Draining out kernel caches (60s)
Blocking new file system calls
Waiting for active file system calls
Saving inode tracker
Saving chunk tables
Saving inode generation
Saving open files counter
Unloading Fuse module
Re-Loading Fuse module
Restoring inode tracker... done
Restoring chunk tables... done
Restoring inode generation... done
Restoring open files counter... done
Releasing saved glue buffer
Releasing chunk tables
Releasing saved inode generation info
Releasing open files counter
Activating Fuse module
```

If the file system appears to be hanging, it might have been interrupted during a reload operation. Try to run sudo cvmfs_config killall and then again sudo cvmfs_config_probe.

References

CernVM-FS CVMFS documentation Debugging CVMFS

13.4.3 References

Galaxyproject CVMFS CernVM-FS CVMFS documentation Debugging CVMFS

Galaxy production environment

Laniakea allows to setup and launch a virtual machine (VM) configured with the Operative System (CentOS 7 or Ubuntu 16.04) and the auxiliary applications needed to support a Galaxy production environment such as PostgreSQL, Nginx, uWSGI and Proftpd and to deploy the Galaxy platform itself. A common set of Reference data is available through a CernVM-FS volume. Once deployed each Galaxy instance can be further customized with tools and reference data.

The Galaxy production environment is deployed according to Galaxy official documentation: https://docs.galaxyproject.org/en/latest/admin/production.html.

14.1 OS support

CentOS 7 is our default distribution, Given its adherence to Standards and the length of official support (CentOS-7 updates until June 30, 2024, https://wiki.centos.org/FAQ/General# head-fe8a0be91ee3e7dea812e8694491e1dde5b75e6d). CentOS 7 and Ubuntu 16.04 are both supported.

```
Warning: Selinux is by default disabled on CentOS.
```

14.2 PostgresSQL

PostgreSQL packages coming from PostgreSQL official repository are installed:

Note: Current installed PostgreSQL is: PostgreSQL 9.6

Distribution	Repository
Centos	https://wiki.postgresql.org/wiki/YUM_Installation
Ubuntu	https://wiki.postgresql.org/wiki/Apt

o the second sec	 Users and groups management System updates Services management
Galaxy	 Galaxy updates Galaxy.ini configuration Virtual environments setup
PostgreSQL	Galaxy database managementSeparated galaxy tools database
uWSGI	Web server/web service interface
NGINX	 NGINX web server + upload module
ProFtpd	 FTP instance access FTP data upload (> 2 GB)

On CentOS 7 the default pgdata directory is /var/lib/pgsql/9.6/data. The pg_hba.conf configuration is modified allowing for password authentication. On CentOS we need to exclude CentOS base and updates repo for PostgreSQL, otherwise dependencies might resolve to the postgresql supplied by the base repository.

On Ubuntu default pgdata directory is /var/lib/postgresql/9.6/main, while the configuration files are stored in /etc/postgresql/9.6/main. There's no need to modify the HBA configuration file since, by default, it is allowing password authentication.

PostgreSQL start/stop/status in entrusted to Systemd on CentOS 7 and Ubuntu Xenial.

Distribution	Command
CentOS 7	sudo systemctl start/stop/status postgres-9.6
Ubuntu Xenial	sudo systemctl start/stop/status postgresql

14.2.1 Galaxy database configuration

Two different database are configured to track data and tool shed install data, e.g. allowing to bootstrap fresh Galaxy instance with pretested installs. The database passwords are randomly generated and the passoword can be retrieved in the galaxy.yml file.

Galaxy database is named galaxy and is configured in the galaxy.yml file:

database_connection = postgresql://galaxy:gtLxNnH7DpISmI5FXeeI@localhost:5432/galaxy

The shed install tool database is named galaxy_tools and is configured as:

14.2.2 PostgresSQL troubleshooting

With the recents update (October 2019) the package python2-psycopg2 requires postgresql12-libs, resulting in a broken environment since the package is not available. We avoid this behaviour excluding python pytho2-psycopg2 update in /etc/yum.conf file with the line exclude=python2-psycopg2. If you need to update it, just remove it from the exclude line in /etc/yum.conf.

14.2.3 Docker configuration

On Docker container PostgreSQL cannot be managed through systemd/upstart, since there's no init system on CentOS and Ubuntu docker images. Therefore, the system is automatically configured to run postgresql using supervisord.

14.3 NGINX

To improve Galaxy performance, NGINX is used as web server. The official Galaxy nginx packages are used by default (built in upload module support).

Distribution	Repository
Centos	https://depot.galaxyproject.org/yum/
Ubuntu	ppa:galaxyproject/nginx

Moreover, on Ubuntu, we need to prevent NGINX to be updated by apt default packages. For this purpose the pin priority of NGINX ppa packages is raised, by editing /etc/apt/preferences.d/ galaxyproject-nginx-pin-700 (more on apt pinning at: https://wiki.debian.org/AptPreferences).

NGINX is configured following the official Galaxy wiki: https://galaxyproject.org/admin/config/nginx-proxy/.

NGINX is started, usually using systemd:

```
$ sudo systemctl start nginx
```

14.3.1 NGINX options

NGINX options are listed here: https://www.nginx.com/resources/wiki/start/topics/tutorials/commandline/

To start/stop/status NGINX with systemd:

Dstribution	Command
CentOS 7	sudo systemctl start/stop/status nginx
Ubuntu Xenial	sudo systemctl start/stop/status nginx

14.3.2 NGINX troubleshooting

Running NGINX on CentOS through systemd could lead to this error in /var/log/nginx/error.log, which can prevent Galaxy web page loading:

```
2017/08/24 08:22:32 [crit] 3320#0: *7 connect() to 127.0.0.1:4001 failed (13:

→Permission denied) while connecting to upstream, client: 192.167.91.214, server:

→localhost, request: "GET /galaxy HTTP/1.1", upstream: "uwsgi://127.0.0.1:4001",

→host: "90.147.102.159"
```

This is related to SELinux policy on CentOS.

Warning: You should avoid to modify SELinux policy, since you can still use NGINX command line options.

Anyway, the problem is that selinux dany socket access. This results in a generic access denied error in NGINX's log, the important messages are actually in selinux's audit log. To solve this issue, you can ran the following commands as superuser.

```
# show the new rules to be generated
grep nginx /var/log/audit/audit.log | audit2allow
# show the full rules to be applied
grep nginx /var/log/audit/audit.log | audit2allow -m nginx
# generate the rules to be applied
grep nginx /var/log/audit/audit.log | audit2allow -M nginx
# apply the rules
semodule -i nginx.pp
```

Then restart NGINX.

You may need to generate the rules multiple times (likely four times to fix all policies), trying to access the site after each pass, since the first selinux error might not be the only one that can be generated.

Further readings

NGINX documentation StackOverflow post

Blog post

14.4 uWSGI

uWSGI (https://uwsgi-docs.readthedocs.io/en/latest) is used as interface between the web server (i.e. NGINX) and the web application (i.e. Galaxy). Using uWSGI for production servers is recommended by the Galaxy team: https://galaxyproject.org/admin/config/performance/scaling/

uWSGI configuration is embedded in the galaxy.yml file (HOME/galaxy/config/galaxy.yml), and by default foresee 4 handler configuration. The number of processes (i.e. uWSGI workers) is set to number_of_virtual_cpus - 1. This configuration should be fine for most uses. Nevertheless, there's no golden rule to define the workers number. It is up to the end-user to configure it dependig on your needs. The same goes for the number of job handlers (4 by default).

uWSGI socket and stats server are, by default, listening on 127.0.0.1:4001 and 127.0.0.1:9191, respectively. More on the uWSGI stats server here: http://uwsgi-docs.readthedocs.io/en/latest/StatsServer.html?highlight= stats%20server.

```
enable-threads: true
socket: 127.0.0.1:4001
manage-script-name: True
stats: 127.0.0.1:9191
logto: /var/log/galaxy/uwsgi.log
no-orphans: true
```

14.5 Proftpd

To allow user to upload files (> 2GB) through FTP, Proftpd is installed and configured on each Galaxy server, according to: https://galaxyproject.org/admin/config/upload-via-ftp/

Proftpd configuration file is located at /etc/proftdp.conf on CentOS and /etc/proftpd/proftpd.conf on Ubuntu.

To grant a user access to read emails and passwords from the Galaxy database, a separate user is created for the FTP server which has permission to SELECT from the galaxy_user table and nothing else.

Proftpd is listening on port 21. FTP protocol is not encrypted by default, thus any usernames and passwords are sent over clear text to Galaxy.

14.5.1 How to use FTP through FileZilla

Open FileZilla and configure it with:

- 1. Host: Galaxy ip address (e.g. 90.147.170.108), without the /galaxy.
- 2. User name: your e-mail address on Galaxy.
- 3. Password: your password on Galaxy.
- 4. Port: 21

177	E) = 1			ma.tangaro%4	0ibiom.cnr.i	it@90.147.170.1	108 - FileZilla				
111			118 🔍 🗵 📝	= <u>+</u> , <u>∨</u> o	2						
Host:	90.147.170.108	Nome utente:	ma.tangaro@ibi Pas	sword:	Porta:	Conn	essione rapida				
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	WB/biomas_inputs/short_50	00_R1.fastq						
Stato:	Trasferimento file	completato; trasferiti :	262. 001 byte in 1 secondo								
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U Trasferimento file	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma completato: trasferiti	Fine Metagenomics ITSon 655, 001 byte in 1 secondo	eWB/biomas_inputs/short_50	J0_R2.fastq						
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	arine Metagenomics ITSon	, eWB/biomas_inputs/short_150	00_R1.fastq						
Stato:	Trasferimento file	completato; trasferiti	655. 001 byte in 1 secondo								
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	eWB/biomas_inputs/short_150	00_R2.fastq						
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	WB/biomas_inputs/short_100	000 R1.fasto						
Stato:	Trasferimento file	completato; trasferiti	13. 097. 245 byte in 1 seco	ndo							
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	WB/biomas_inputs/short_100	000_R2.fastq						
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	lsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	WB/biomas inputs/short 20	0000 R1.fasto						
Stato:	Trasferimento file	completato; trasferiti	1. 965. 001 byte in 1 secon	do							
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	WB/biomas_inputs/short_20	0000_R2.fastq						
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	WB/biomas inputs/short 50	0000 R1.fasto						
Stato:	Trasferimento file	completato; trasferiti :	26. 194. 490 byte in 1 seco	ndo							
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon 65 501 225 byte in 2 seco	WB/biomas_inputs/short_50	0000_R2.fastq						
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	lsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	WB/biomas_inputs/fungi-illu	mina1fg						
Stato:	Trasferimento file	completato; trasferiti	65. 501. 225 byte in 2 seco	ondi							
Stato:	Avvio upload di /U	Jsers/marco/ELIXIR/Ma	rine Metagenomics ITSon	eWB/biomas_inputs/fungi-illu	nina1fq_reduc	ed					
Sito lo	cale: /bin/				~	Sito remoto	: /				~
- ·	bin					- 7					
	-										
	cores										
	dev										
Name 6	etc	enterne Alli Time Alle	Littlese ere slifter			Name file A	Discontinue (i Tine (ile		Dermont	Descelatoria (ed	
Nome fi	Dimer	nsione file Tipo file	Uitima modifica		_	Nome file A	Dimensione ti Tipo tile	Uitima modifica	Permessi	Proprietario/gr	
57	2	0 670 510	01 06 2017 01:5				12 101 feate file				
	L 62	2.072 File	01.06.2017 01.5.			fungi-il.	13. 101 fastq-file				
Cat	11 02	3 584 File	01.06.2017 01:5.			short 1	13.097 fasto-file				
chr	2 20	4 080 File	15 07 2017 06:2			short 1	13.097 fasta-file				
	2	98 912 File	15.07.2017.06:2.			short 1	131 001 fasta-file				
E oph	27	5 622 File	01.06.2017.01:5			abort 1	131.001 fasta filo				
36 file -	- dimensione totale: /	0.032 File	01.00.2017 01.5.			19 file - dimer	131.001 1dstq=11e	bute			
30 110	amensione totale: *					to me - uniter	5.515 (State, 215, 742, 932	5,10			
File serv	ver/locale	Direzione File r	remoto	Dimensione Priorità	Stato						
📱 ma.t	tangaro%40ibiom.	c .									
U:	/Users/marco/ELIXIR/>> /fungi-illumina1fq 264.579 Normale Trasferimento in corso										
	Trascorsi 00:00:00:: alla fine 10.3% 27. 256. 787 byte (? B/s)										
U:	/Users/marco/ELIXIR/>> /fungi-illumina1fq_reduced 264. 573 Normale Trasferimento in corso										
	Trascorsi 00:00:00::- alla fine 2.5% 6. 754. 889 byte (? B/s)										
/U	/Users/marco/ELIXIR/>> /fungi-illumina?fg 264.579 Normale										
File in	n coda (3) Tras	sferimenti non com	pletati Trasferimer	ti completati (18)							
										(a) Coda: 757,0 N	AiB 🕥 😑
										+0	

14.5.2 How to use FTP through command line

To install FTP command line client, type sudo yum install ftp on CentOS or sudo apt-get install ftp on Ubuntu.

To establish a connection with Glaxy Proftpd server, you can use your Galaxy username and password, in addition to the server IP address you're connecting to (e.g. 90.147.102.82). To open a connection in Terminal type the following command, replacing the IP address with your server IP address:

```
$ ftp 90.147.102.82
Connected to 90.147.102.82.
220 ProFTPD 1.3.5e Server (galaxy ftp server) [::ffff:90.147.102.82]
Name (90.147.102.82:marco):
```

Then login with your Galaxy credentials, typing your Galaxy e-mail address and password:

```
$ ftp 90.147.102.82
Connected to 90.147.102.82.
220 ProFTPD 1.3.5e Server (galaxy ftp server) [::ffff:90.147.102.82]
Name (90.147.102.82:marco): ma.tangaro@gmail.com
331 Password required for ma.tangaro@gmail.com
Password:
```

To upload file to your Galaxy remote directory:

```
ftp> put Sc_IP.fastq
local: Sc_IP.fastq remote: Sc_IP.fastq
229 Entering Extended Passive Mode (|||30023|)
150 Opening BINARY mode data connection for Sc_IP.fastq
8% |******
+ | 12544 KiB 23.84 KiB/s 1:31:23 ETA
```

Then you will find it on Galaxy:



Here's a list of the basic commands that you can use with the FTP client.

Command	Description
ls	ls the current directory on the remote machine.
cd	to change directory on the remote machine.
pwd	to find out the pathname of the current directory on the
	remote machine.
delete	to delete (remove) a file in the current remote directory
	(same as rm in UNIX).
mkdir	to make a new directory within the current remote di-
	rectory.
rmdir	to remove (delete) a directory in the current remote di-
	rectory.
get	to copy one file from the remote machine to the local
	machine
	get ABC DEF copies file ABC in the current remote
	directory to (or on top of) a file named DEF in your
	current local directory.
	get ABC copies file ABC in the current remote direc-
	tory to (or on top of) a file with the same name, ABC, in
	your current local directory.
mget	to copy multiple files from the remote machine to the
	local machine; you are prompted for a y/n answer before
	transferring each file.
put	to copy one file from the local machine to the remote
	machine.
mput	to copy multiple files from the local machine to the re-
	mote machine; you are prompted for a y/n answer before
	transferring each file.
quit	to exit the FTP environment (same as bye).

14.6 Supervisord

Supervisor is a process manager written in Python, which allows its users to monitor and control processes on UNIX-like operating systems. It includes:

- 1. Supervisord daemon (privileged or unprivileged);
- 2. Supervisorctl command line interface;
- 3. INI config format;
- 4. [program:x] defines a program to control.

Supervisord requires root privileges to run.

Galaxy supervisord configuration is located here and here.

A configuration running the Galaxy server under uWSGI has been installed on /etc/supervisord.d/ galaxy_web.ini on CentOS, while it is located on /etc/supervisor/conf.d/galaxy.conf on Ubuntu. The options stopasgroup = true and killasgroup = true ensure that the SIGINT signal, to shutdown Galaxy, is propagated to all uWSGI child processes (i.e. to all uWSGI workers).

PYTHONPATH is not specified in this configuration since it was conflicting with Conda.

To manage Galaxy through supervisord:

Action	Command
Start Galaxy	sudo supervisorctl start galaxy:
Stop Galaxy	sudo supervisorctl stop galaxy:
Restart Galaxy	sudo supervisorctl restart galaxy:
Galaxy status	sudo supervisorctl status galaxy:

<pre>\$ sudo supervisorctl status</pre>	galaxy:			
galaxy:galaxy_web	RUNNING	pid 9030,	uptime 2 days,	21:19:28
galaxy:handler0	RUNNING	pid 9031,	uptime 2 days,	21:19:28
galaxy:handler1	RUNNING	pid 9041,	uptime 2 days,	21:19:27
galaxy:handler2	RUNNING	pid 9046,	uptime 2 days,	21:19:26
galaxy:handler3	RUNNING	pid 9055,	uptime 2 days,	21:19:25

galaxy_web.ini file configuration:

```
[program:galaxy_web]
command
           = /home/galaxy/galaxy/.venv/bin/uwsgi --virtualenv /home/galaxy/
→galaxy/uwsgi.pid
directory = /home/galaxy/galaxy
           = 022
umask
autostart
           = true
autorestart
           = true
           = 20
startsecs
           = galaxy
user
environment = PATH="/home/galaxy/galaxy/.venv/bin:/usr/local/sbin:/usr/local/bin:/
→usr/sbin:/usr/bin:/sbin:/bin"
numprocs
         = 1
stopsignal
           = INT
startretries
           = 15
stopasgroup
           = true
killasgroup
           = true
[program:handler]
            = /home/galaxy/galaxy/.venv/bin/python ./lib/galaxy/main.py -c /home/
command
→var/log/galaxy/handler%(process_num)s.log
directory
           = /home/galaxy/galaxy
process_name = handler% (process_num) s
           = 4
numprocs
           = 022
umask
autostart
            = true
autorestart
            = true
            = 20
startsecs
user
            = galaxy
startretries = 15
[group:galaxy]
programs = handler, galaxy_web
```
Finally, a systemd script has been installed to start/stop Supervisord on /etc/systemd/system/ supervisord.service.

Action	Command
Start	sudo systemctl start supervisord.service
Stop	sudo systemctl stop supervisord.service
Restart	sudo systemctl restart supervisord.service
Status	sudo systemctl status supervisord.service

```
$ sudo systemctl status supervisord.service
  supervisord.service - Supervisor process control system for UNIX
  Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/supervisord.service; disabled; vendor preset:...
\rightarrow disabled)
  Active: active (running) since Sat 2017-08-12 08:48:33 UTC; 9s ago
    Docs: http://supervisord.org
Main PID: 12204 (supervisord)
  CGroup: /system.slice/supervisord.service
          -12204 /usr/bin/python /usr/bin/supervisord -n -c /etc/supervisord.conf
          -12207 /home/galaxy/galaxy/.venv/bin/uwsgi --virtualenv /home/galaxy/
→galaxy/uwsgi.pid
          -12208 /home/galaxy/galaxy/.venv/bin/python ./lib/galaxy/main.py -c /home/
-- galaxy/galaxy/config/galaxy.ini -- server-name=handler0 -- log-file=/var/log/galaxy/
→handler0.log
          -12209 /home/galaxy/galaxy/.venv/bin/python ./lib/galaxy/main.py -c /home/
→handler1.log
          -12210 /home/galaxy/galaxy/.venv/bin/python ./lib/galaxy/main.py -c /home/
→galaxy/galaxy/config/galaxy.ini --server-name=handler2 --log-file=/var/log/galaxy/
→handler2.log
          -12211 /home/galaxy/galaxy/.venv/bin/python ./lib/galaxy/main.py -c /home/
→handler3.log
Aug 12 08:48:33 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:33,805 CRIT_
→ Supervisor running as root (no user in config file)
Aug 12 08:48:33 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:33,805 WARN.
→Included extra file "/etc/supervisord.d/galaxy_web.ini" during parsing
Aug 12 08:48:34 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:34,564 INFO.
→RPC interface 'supervisor' initialized
Aug 12 08:48:34 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:34,564 CRIT_
-Server 'unix_http_server' running without any HTTP authentication checking
Aug 12 08:48:34 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:34,565 INFO.
→supervisord started with pid 12204
Aug 12 08:48:35 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:35,569 INFO.
→spawned: 'galaxy_web' with pid 12207
Aug 12 08:48:35 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:35,573 INFO_
→spawned: 'handler0' with pid 12208
Aug 12 08:48:35 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:35,576 INFO_
→spawned: 'handler1' with pid 12209
Aug 12 08:48:35 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:35,581 INFO.
→spawned: 'handler2' with pid 12210
Aug 12 08:48:35 galaxy-indigo-test supervisord[12204]: 2017-08-12 08:48:35,584 INFO.
→spawned: 'handler3' with pid 12211
```

14.7 Paths

User data are automatically stored to the "/export" directory, where an external (standard block storage) volume is mounted.

All Galaxy job results are stored in this directory through galaxy.yml (galaxy.ini on galaxy < 18.01) configuration file. For instance, the files directory is located:

```
# Dataset files are stored in this directory.
file_path = /export/galaxy/database/files
```

while the job working directory is located:

```
# Each job is given a unique empty directory as its current working directory.
# This option defines in what parent directory those directories will be
# created.
job_working_directory = /export/job_work_dir
```

Here is the list of Galaxy database path directories:

```
file_path = /export/galaxy/database/files
job_working_directory = /export/job_work_dir
new_file_path = /export/galaxy/database/tmp
template_cache_path = /export/galaxy/database/compiled_templates
citation_cache_data_dir = /export/galaxy/database/citations/data
citation_cache_lock_dir = /export/galaxy/database/citations/lock
whoosh_index_dir = /export/galaxy/database/whoosh_indexes
object_store_cache_path = /export/galaxy/database/object_store_cache
cluster_file_directory = /export/galaxy/database/pbs"
ftp_upload_dir = /export/galaxy/database/ftp
```

14.8 Enable Dockerized tools support in job_conf.xml

Different job_conf.xml configurations to exploit Dockerized tools can be here.

Galaxy Docker instance

The Laniakea Galaxy Docker application run a Galaxy Docker container inside a Centos 7 virtual machine. The Official Galaxy Docker image is used. Currently, Laniakea supports the following Docker images:

- bgruening/galaxy-stable
- laniakeacloud/galaxy-covacs
- laniakeacloud/galaxy-gdc_somatic_variant
- bgruening/galaxy-rna-workbench
- laniakeacloud/galaxy-epigen

Note: Docker is configured to install all docker-engine files on /export, i.e. in the external storage.

15.1 Configuration files

The Docker configuration is slightly customized to make the Galaxy experience as similar as possible to the one on the virtual machine.

• /etc/galaxy/.myenv.sh: file with the environment variables of the Docker container.

The customized variables are:

GALAXY_CONFIG_TOOL_DATA_TABLE_CONFIG_PATH: tool_data_table_conf.xml specific for the galaxy flavour (see section *Galaxy Flavours*)

GALAXY_CONFIG_ADMIN_USERS: admin_user - the email selected in the laniakea dashboard

GALAXY_CONFIG_BRAND: Galaxy brand - the Instance description inserted in the laniakea dashboard

GALAXY_CONFIG_REQUIRE_LOGIN: true - avoid anonymous login.

 ${\tt GALAXY_CONFIG_ALLOW_USER_CREATION: true - allow user creation.}$

GALAXY_CONFIG_ALLOW_USER_IMPERSONATION: false - allow user impersonation.

GALAXY_CONFIG_NEW_USER_DATASET_ACCESS_ROLE_DEFAULT_PRIVATE: true - By default, users' data will be public, but setting this to True will cause it to be private.

GALAXY_CONDA_PREFIX: path to _conda prefix

GALAXY_CONFIG_CONDA_AUTO_INIT: true - conda auto-start

GALAXY_CONFIG_CONDA_AUTO_INSTALL: true - conda auto-install

• /etc/galaxy/tool_data_tables: directory with the tool_data_table_conf.xml files. A detailed description of Laniakea Galaxy flavours configuration for the reference data is here: *Galaxy Flavours*.

15.2 CVMFS configuration

The CVMFS repository selected in the Lanikaea dashboard is automatically configured and mounted inside the docker directory /cvmfs. The corresponding configuration files are in the directory /etc/cvmfs.

15.3 Galaxy docker usage

15.3.1 Galaxy docker logs

SSH login in the virtual machine and type:

```
$ sudo docker logs --tail 200 -f galaxydocker
```

15.3.2 Enter in the Docker

In order to access to the Galaxy container, SSH login in the virtual machine and execute the following command:

```
$ sudo docker exec -it galaxydocker bash
```

15.3.3 Main directories in the Docker

Main Galaxy directories inside the Docker container are in /export:

- ftp:/export/ftp
- database: /export/database
- conda: /export/tool_deps/_conda

15.3.4 Check Galaxy configuration

In order to see the Galaxy Docker configuration, SSH login in the virtual machine and execute the following command:

```
$ sudo docker exec -it galaxydocker echo $GALAXY_CONFIG
```

15.3.5 Data upload: FTP

Of course, the Galaxy Docker container allows user to upload data through FTP.

The procedure is similar to that described in the Proftpd section here: /user_documentation/galaxy_production_environment/galaxy_production_environment_configuration.rst.

Moreover, you need to enable FTP Passive mode. Go to Settings..., then to FTP and flag Passive (recommended), as shown in the following picture.

Settings Settings Connection Con	Username:	Password: F	Port: Quickconnect v	
Local date: / Jarace One Decisiony 00,007 Tanakes Transitions Tra	Usernance	Pearword: P Pearword: P Street page: Convection Page	Benearder	stars (OrregOrop)

For those using the command line tool, you can enable/disable the passive mode by typing passive. First connect to the server then type:

passive

and you will be in passive mode.

15.4 Galaxy Docker usage tutorial

Cluster configuration

Laniakea provides the possibility to instantiate Galaxy with SLURM as Resource Manager and to customize the number of virtual worker nodes and the workenr nodes and front-end server virtual hardware, e.g. vCPUs and memory.

Furthermore, automatic elasticity, provided using CLUES, enables dynamic cluster resources scaling, deploying and powering on new working nodes depending on the workload of the cluster and powering-off them when no longer needed. This provides an efficient use of the resources, making them available only when really needed.

Conda packages used to solve Galaxy tools dependencies are stored in /export/tool_deps/_conda directory and shared between front and worker nodes.

16.1 job_conf.xml configuration

SLURM has been configured following the GalaxyProject tutorial.

In particular the number of tasks per nodes, i.e. the \$GALAXY_SLOTS, is set at --ntasks=2 by default.

Moreover, to allow SLURM restart on elastic cluster, the number of connection retries has been set to 100.

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
<handler id="handler3" tags="handlers"/>
    </handlers>
    <destinations default="slurm">
        <destination id="slurm" runner="slurm" tags="mycluster" >
                <param id="nativeSpecification">--nodes=1 --ntasks=2</param>
        </destination>
        <destination id="local" runner="local">
                <param id="local_slots">2</param>
        </destination>
    </destinations>
    <tools>
        <tool id="upload1" destination="local"/>
    </tools>
    <limits>
        <limit type="registered_user_concurrent_jobs">1</limit>
        <limit type="unregistered_user_concurrent_jobs">0</limit>
        <limit type="job_walltime">72:00:00</limit>
        <limit type="output_size">268435456000</limit>
    </limits>
</job_conf>
```

16.2 Shared file system

Current cluster configuration foresee two paths shared between front and worker nodes:

- 1. /home where Galaxy is installed.
- 2. /export where Galaxy input and output datasets are stored. Here is also mounted the external (encrypted) storage volume, allowing to share it among worker nodes.

Note:	The NFS	exports	configura	ation file	e is: ,	/etc/	'exports
-------	---------	---------	-----------	------------	---------	-------	----------

\$ df -h					
Filesystem	Size	Used	Avail	Use%	Mounted on
devtmpfs	1.9G	0	1.9G	0 %	/dev
tmpfs	1.9G	0	1.9G	0 %	/dev/shm
tmpfs	1.9G	17M	1.9G	18	/run
tmpfs	1.9G	0	1.9G	0 %	/sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/vda1	20G	2.3G	18G	12%	/
172.30.66.154:/home	20G	3.9G	17G	20%	/home
172.30.66.154:/export	47G	537M	44G	2%	/export
tmpfs	379M	0	379M	0%	/run/user/1000
cvmfs2	4.0G	68K	4.0G	1%	/cvmfs/data.galaxyproject.org

For example, listing the mount points in the worker nodes:

Note: The CVMFS repository is mounted on each node of the cluster.

16.3 Network configuration

The front node, hosting Galaxy and SLURM, is deployed with a public IP addess. Moreover, a private net is created among front and worker nodes. The worker nodes are not exposed to the internet, but reachable only from the front node, because they connected only with the private network.

Instances

				Instanc	e Name =		Filter	🕹 Laun	ch Instance	E Delete Inst	ances More Actions -
0	Instance Name	Image Name	IP Address	Size	Key Pair	Status	Availability Zone	Task	Power State	Time since created	Actions
0	Irms_server- 157096049010	CentOS 7 1907 base 0.1-2nic	public_net 90.147.170.108 private_net 172.30.66.154	medium	-	Active	nova	None	Running	7 hours, 21 minutes	Create Snapshot -
0	lrms_wn- 157096048446	CentOS 7 1907 base 0.1-2nic	172.30.66.153	medium	-	Active	nova	None	Running	7 hours, 21 minutes	Create Snapshot 💌
0	lrms_wn- 157096048446	CentOS 7 1907 base 0.1-2nic	172.30.66.152	medium	-	Active	nova	None	Running	7 hours, 21 minutes	Create Snapshot 💌
0	lrms_wn- 157096048446	CentOS 7 1907 base 0.1-2nic	172.30.66.151	medium	-	Active	nova	None	Running	7 hours, 21 minutes	Create Snapshot 💌

16.4 Worker nodes SSH access

It is possible to SSH login to each deployed worker node from the front node, i.e. the Galaxy server.

The SSH public key is available at /var/tmp/.im/<deployment_uuid>/ansible_key. The deployment_uuid is a random string which identifies your deployment and in the only directory in the path / var/tmp/.im. For examples:

```
# cd /var/tmp/.im/748ee382-ed9f-11e9-9ace-fa163eefe815/
(.venv) [root@slurmserver 748ee382-ed9f-11e9-9ace-fa163eefe815]# 11 ansible_key
ansible_key ansible_key.pub
```



The list of the worker nodes ip address is in the Output values tab of the deployment, as wn_ips:

Finally, you can connect to worker nodes as:

ssh -i ansible_key cloudadm@<wn_ip_address>

where wn_ip_address is the worker node ip address

16.5 Worker nodes deployment on elastic cluster

Warning: Each node takes 12 minutes or more to be instantiated. Therefore, the job needs the same time to start. On the contrary, if the node is already deployed, the job will start immediately.

This is due to:

- 1. Virtual Machine configuration
- 2. CernVM-FS configuration
- 3. SLURM installation and configuration

During the worker node deployment and delete procedure the Dashboard will show the status UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS:

When the worker node is up and running or once it is deleted the Dashboard will show the status UPDATE_COMPLETE:

16.6 References

Connecting Galaxy to a compute cluster

etar Laniakea Dashbo	oard Deployments Ac	dvance	ed - Users Documenta	ation							🏭 Marco Tar	ngaro 🝷
My deployments									C Refres	sh	+ New deploy	yment
Show 10 + entries									Search:			
Instance name N	Status	₩	Creation time	↑↓	Galaxy flavour	₩	VM flavour	₩	Endpoint	Λ	↓ Actions	₩
History test 2	CREATE_COMPLETE		2019-10-09 16:33:00		galaxy-epigen		medium		http://90.147.75.159/galaxy		面 Delete	•
elastic cluster test	• UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS		2019-10-04 18:32:00		galaxy-minimal		cluster		http://90.147.102.53/galaxy		Delete	•
Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entries	5										Previous 1	Next

Laniakea Dashbo	oard Deployme	nts A	dvanced - Users Doo	cumer	ntation						Marco Tar	ngaro 🝷
My deployments									C Refres	h 🕇	New deploy	yment
Show 10 + entries									Search:			
Instance name 🛛 🛝	Status	₩	Creation time	₩	Galaxy flavour	₩	VM flavour	₩	Endpoint	₩	Actions	₩
History test 2	CREATE_COMPLETE		2019-10-09 16:33:00		galaxy-epigen		medium		http://90.147.75.159/galaxy		💼 Delete	•
elastic cluster test	UPDATE_COMPLETE		2019-10-04 18:32:00		galaxy-minimal		cluster		http://90.147.102.53/galaxy		面 Delete	•
Showing 1 to 2 of 2 entrie	'S									Pre	vious 1	Next

SLURM main commands

Sbatch commands

Authentication

Currently, the authentication system relies on INDIGO-AAI.

To login into the portal, select the Sign in section on top-right:



17.1 Registration

It is needed to register to the portal at the first login. Register with your preferred username or using Google authentication.

Fill the registration form using a valid e-mail address:

RECAS

Welcome to **recas-bari**



RECAS

Register at recas-bari

You have been succesfully authenticated with **Google**, but your credentials are **not** yet linked to an **recas-bari** account.

To proceed with the registration please fill in your personal information below.

To abort this registration click here.

Given name

laniakea.testuser
Family name
laniakea-elixir-it
Email
laniakea.testuser@gmail.com
Username
Choose a username
Please choose a username
Notes

and accept the usage policy to complete the registration:





A confirmation e-mail is the sent your e-mail address:



Request submitted successfully

Your registration request has been submitted successfully.

An email with a confirmation link is being sent to the email address provided in the registration form. Check your mail!

You don't need to answer to this mail, just follow the instructions, going to the link in the e-mail.

Once confirmed, your request has to be approved by the site administrators. This usually does not require too much time.

Once your request is approved, you will be notified by mail and asked to insert your password.

Finally at the first login you have to allow the Laniakea portal to acquire your login information:

Confirm your recas-bari registration request Posta in arrivo ×

•	iam@ba.infn.it a me ≭
	x inglese ▼ > italiano ▼ Traduci messaggio
	Dear laniakea.testuser laniakea-elixir-it,
	you have requested to be a member of recas-bari.
	In order for the registration to proceed, please confirm this request by going to the following URL:
	https://iam.recas.ba.infn.lt/registration/verify/2550a255-0db1-4f86-a6c1-6b44076a4718
	The recas-bari registration service
	RECAS
	Request confirmed successfully
	Your registration request has been confirmed successfully, and is now waiting for administrator approval. As soon as your request is approved you will receive a confirmation email.
	Back to Login Page
	Your recas-bari account is now active Posta in arrivo ×
Ċ	a me 💌
	☆ inglese • > italiano • Traduci messaggio
	Dear laniakea.testuser laniakea-elixir-it,
	your registration request has been approved.
	You can set your password by following this link:
	https://iam.recas.ba.infn.it/iam/password-reset/token/af06b392-ea0a-4db3-9331-176e194e6090
	The recas-bari registration service
	D Γ ^Ω Λ ^Q
	NEGAJ
	Set your password
	Set your password
	Set your password



Your password has been reset successfully! Back to Login Page

Approval Required for	dashboard_test	
Caution:	Access to:	
This client was dynamically registered . It has never been approved previously.	 Log in using your identity Logic profile information 	
> more information	 ☑ Im basic prome information ● ☑ Im email address ● 	
You will be redirected to the following page if you click Approve: https://cloud-90-147-170-32.cloud.ba.infn.it/login/iam/authorized	 A physical address A telephone number 	
	O offline access	
	Remember this decision:	
	• remember this decision until I revoke it	
	 remember this decision for one hour prompt me again next time 	
Do you authorize " dashl	board_test "?	
Authorize Der	ny	

Powered by MITREid Connect (0)

© 2016 INFN

17.2 Login

To login into the portal, select the Sign in section on top-right:



Then insert your credentials or login using another authentication provider, you used during the registratrion procedure, like Google.



Finally, you can access the dashboard and instantiate Galaxy:



Frequently Asked Questions

Laniakea FAQs.

18.1 How to manually recover Galaxy after VM reboot

galaxy_restart

18.2 I'm unable to create users from admin panel

galaxy_user_create

The encryption layer

While the adoption of a distributed environment for data analysis makes data difficult to be tracked and identified by a malevolus attacker, full data anonymity and isolation is still not granted.

The user data privacy is granted through LUKS storage encryption as a service: data are isolated from any other instance on the same platform and from the cloud service administrators. In the past version, users were required to insert a password to encrypt/decrypt data directly on the virtual instance during its deployment, through SSH connection.

In the second Laniakea release the encryption procedure has been completely re-worked and automated in order to simplify the user experience: now the user can encrypt storage on-demand, using a strong random alphanumerical passphrase, without having to interact with the Galaxy instance through SSH. This has been achieved integrating the key management system Hashicorp Vault (vaultproject.io) to store encryption keys, which are shown in the Laniakea Dashboard only if explicitly requested by the user.

Disk encryption ensures that files are stored on disk in an encrypted form: the files only become available to the operating system and applications in readable when the volume is unlocked by a trusted user. The adopted block device encryption method, operates below the filesystem layer and ensures that everything is written to the block device (i.e. the external volume) is encrypted.

The encryption layer sits between the physical disk and the file system and Galaxy is unaware of storage encryption. Galaxy exploits a specific mount point in order to store and retrieve files. Files are encrypted when stored to disk and decrypted when read.

19.1 The encryption strategy

Device mapper is the Linux kernel driver for volume management and provides transparent encryption of devices through the Linux kernel crypto API, using its device mapper crypt (dm-crypt) module. Dm-crypt is commonly used through Cryptsetup [cryptsetup], a command line interface to dm-crypt, allowing user to setup a new encrypted block device in /dev, specifying the encryption mode, the cipher and the key. Then the device can be formatted with a file system (e.g. ext4), mounted like any other partition and used as persistent storage.

Cryptsetup supports different encryption modes, like plain dm-crypt [cryptsetup] and LUKS volumes [LUKS_web, LUKS_spec] already included in the Linux kernel, but also Loop-AES [loopaes] and TrueCrypt/VeraCrypt [vera]



requiring extra modules installation.

We restricted our choice to dm-crypt usage, which exploits Linux kernel built-in APIs, avoiding the installation of any additional external package other than cryptsetup. In particular, the LUKS encryption grants better usability and flexibility to end users without neglecting data security. Unlike others encryption modes, LUKS stores all dm-crypt setup information in the partition header at the beginning of the block device itself, allowing for multiple passphrases that can be changed and/or revoked anytime. It provides robustness against low-entropy passphrases attack using salting and iterated PBKDF2 passphrase hashing.

Cryptsetup allows for different ciphers usage. A cipher consists of three parts: a block cipher, i.e. it is the encryption algorithm, which operate on fixed-length blocks of data; a block cipher mode of operation, which describes how to repeatedly apply a cipher single block operation to data larger than cipher block size and an Initialization Vector (IV) generator, used to randomize the output of the encryption algorithm, ensuring that the same data are encrypted differently with the same key.

LUKS default cipher is aes-xts-plain64, i.e. AES as block cipher, XTS as mode of operation and plain64 as IV generator. The Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) [AES] is a symmetric-key algorithm, I.e. the same key is used either to encrypt and decrypt data, applying several substitution and permutation rounds to plaintext block to produce encrypted blocks. The Xor encrypt xor Tweakable block Cipher (XTS) mode of operation [XTS1, XTS2] is intended specifically to encrypt data on a block-structured storage device, e.g. disk sectors. The mode works with AES as underlying block cipher which is applied two times to each data chunk: the plain text block is combined with the tweak value, i.e. the plain64 IV, encrypted with AES. Then the block is AES encrypted with the key. Finally, the result is combined again with the tweak value before storing the cipher block.

These options represent the current standard on storage encryption and their modification is strongly discouraged, unless user requires particular configurations. For this reason, even if the Laniakea encryption layer can in theory accept user-defined configuration, e.g. different ciphers, we did not expose these options in the user-interface.

19.2 Storage encryption workflow

When the storage encryptions is required by the user the following workflow is triggered:

- 1. All required software are installed, e.g. cryptsetup.
- 2. A strong alphanumerical passphrase is generated (100 characters long).
- 3. The storage is encrypted. Laniakea adopts, by default, xts-aes-plain64 cipher with 256 bit keys ans sha256 hashing algorithm.

```
# Defaults values
cipher_algorithm='aes-xts-plain64'
keysize='256'
hash_algorithm='sha256'
device='/dev/vdb'
cryptdev='crypt'
mountpoint='/export'
filesystem='ext4'
```

- 4. The passphrase is uploaded on Vault, allowing user to retrieve it through the Laniakea dashboard.
- 5. Once the LUKS partition is created, it is unlocked.

The unlocking process will map the partition to a new device name using the device mapper. This alerts the kernel that device is actually an encrypted device and should be addressed through LUKS using the /dev/mapper/<cryptdev_name> so as not to overwrite the encrypted data. cryptdev_name is random generated to avoid accidental overwriting.

6. The volume is mounted, by default, on /export, with standard ext4 filesystem and Galaxy is configured to store here datasets.

19.3 File System Encryption Test

Test executed to ensure LUKS volume encryption.

ਨ *ਹ*ੁੰਦ

h

- 1. Create two volumes, here named vol1, vol2.
- 2. Attach each one to the instance (here listed as /dev/vdd and /dev/vde) and mount them respectively to /export and /export1.

Ş QI -N	0 ÷ = +	II. a al	7	TT = = 9	Manatalaa
riiesystem	Size	usea	AVAII	USe∛	Mounted on
• • •					
/dev/vdd	976M	2.6M	907M	1%	/export
/dev/vde	976M	2.6M	907M	18	/export1

3. Encrypt /export, i.e. /dev/vdd using fast_luks (/export is the default value).

```
$ df -h
Filesystem Size Used Avail Use% Mounted on
...
/dev/vde 976M 2.6M 907M 1% /export1
/dev/mapper/jtedehex 990M 2.6M 921M 1% /export
```

Ensure that /export has the same permissions of the other two volumes.

drwxr-xr-x. 3 centos centos 4096 Nov 9 10:27 export drwxr-xr-x. 3 centos centos 4096 Nov 9 10:27 export1

4. Put the same file on both volumes:

```
$ echo "encryption test" > /export/test.txt
$ echo "encryption test" > /export1/test.txt
```

5. Umount all the volumes and luksClose the encrypted one:

\$ sudo cryptsetup luksClose /dev/mapper/jtedehex

6. Create the volume binary image using dd:

```
sudo dd if=/dev/vdd of=/home/centos/vdd_out
2097152+0 records in
2097152+0 records out
1073741824 bytes (1.1 GB) copied, 21.809 s, 49.2 MB/s
$ sudo dd if=/dev/vde of=/home/centos/vde_out
2097152+0 records in
2097152+0 records out
1073741824 bytes (1.1 GB) copied, 21.3385 s, 50.3 MB/s
```

7. HexDump the binary image with xdd:

```
$ xxd vdd_out > vdd.txt
$ xxd vde_out > vde.txt
```

As output you should have:

```
$ ls -ltrh
-rw-r--r-. 1 root root 1.0G Nov 9 11:19 vdd_out
-rw-r--r-. 1 root root 1.0G Nov 9 11:22 vde_out
-rw-rw-r-. 1 centos centos 4.2G Nov 9 11:32 vdd.txt
-rw-rw-r-. 1 centos centos 4.2G Nov 9 11:36 vde.txt
```

8. Grep non-zero bytes and search for the test.txt file content encryption test:

Note: It is possible to see the test.txt file content only on the un-encrypted volume.

Moreover, the output file grep_vde.txt is 73 kb while the encrypted one, grep_vdd.txt (138 MB), is very large:

-rw-rw-r--. 1 centos centos 73K Nov 9 11:46 grep_vde.txt -rw-rw-r--. 1 centos centos 138M Nov 9 11:58 grep_vdd.txt We also tried to open the volume when active (LUKS volume opened and mounted, Galaxy running) in the Virtual Machine, using the cloud controller (as administrator).

Test executed on the cloud controller:

```
# rbd map volume-3bedc7bc-eaed-466f-9d55-f2c29b44a7b2 --pool volumes
/dev/rbd0
# lsblk -f
NAME
              FSTYPE
                          LABEL UUID
                                                                        MOUNTPOINT
sda
                                db06fc46-7231-4189-ba2b-0b0117049680
|-sda1
              ext4
                                                                        /boot
|-sda2
|-sda5
             swap
                                e5b98538-8337-4e25-8f82-f97f04258716
                                                                         [SWAP]
             LVM2_member
                                n4SAqY-GRNy-4F12-ROoQ-rRIf-bdBP-QC1B6s
`-sda6
                                1e3f1ff1-8677-4236-8cb4-07d5cad32441
  `-vg00-root ext4
                                                                        /
                                c4bee3b9-e0dc-438e-87ae-2a3e491081c0
rbd0
              crypto_LUKS
# mount /dev/rbd0 /mnt/
mount: unknown filesystem type `crypto_LUKS'
```

It is not possible to mount the volume without the user password.

19.4 Fast-luks script

The fast-luks bash script is responsible for Laniakea Storage encryption. It parse common cryptsetup parameters to encrypt the volume. For this reason it checks for cryptsetup and dm-setup packages and it install cryptsetup, if not installed.

The default encryption parameters are:

```
cipher_algorithm: aes-xts-plain64
keysize: 256
hash_algorithm: sha256
device: /dev/vdb
cryptdev: crypt [this is randomly generated]
mountpoint: /export
filesystem: ext4
```

From version v3.0.1 Hashicorp Vault support has been integrated. It exploits a Vault token with the right write policy only, which can be used only one time and for a limited time duration (currently configured to expire after 12 hours), to store user secret passphrases. A temporary python virtual environment is created allowing fast-luks to store secrets on vault and then it is deleted.

The fast-luks script is automatically downloaded in /home/galaxy/laniakea_utils/fast-luks.

Full documentation on fast-luks script is hosted here.

Note: The script requires superuser rights.

19.5 Luksctl: LUKS volumes management

Luksctl is a python script allowing to easily Open/Close and Check LUKS encrypted volumes, parsing dmsetup and cryptsetup commands. It's source code is located on Laniakea GitHub.

Note: The script requires superuser rights.

Module	Action	Description
luksctl	open	Open and mount the encrypted stor-
		age
	close	Umount and close the encrypted
		storage
	status	Show the encrypted storage status

19.5.1 Dependencies

Since the script is going to parse cryptsetup, dmsetup and mount/umount commands, all of them are required

cryptsetup dmsetup

19.5.2 Open LUKS volumes

To open LUKS volume, call: luksctl open, which will require your LUKS decrypt password:

```
$ sudo luksctl open
Enter passphrase for /dev/disk/by-uuid/9bc8b7c6-dc7e-4aac-9cd7-8b7258facc75:
Name: ribqvkjj
State: ACTIVE
Read Ahead: 8192
Tables present: LIVE
Open count: 1
Event number: 0
Major, minor: 252, 1
Number of targets: 1
UUID: CRYPT-LUKS1-9bc8b7c6dc7e4aac9cd78b7258facc75-ribqvkjj
Encrypted volume: [ OK ]
```

19.5.3 Close LUKS volumes

To Close LUKS volume, call luksctl close:

```
$ sudo luksctl close
Encrypted volume umount: [ OK ]
```

19.5.4 LUKS volumes status

To check if LUKS volume is Open or not call luksctl status

```
$ sudo luksctl status
                ribqvkjj
Name:
                ACTIVE
State:
                8192
Read Ahead:
Tables present: LIVE
                1
Open count:
Event number:
                0
Major, minor: 252, 1
Number of targets: 1
UUID: CRYPT-LUKS1-9bc8b7c6dc7e4aac9cd78b7258facc75-ribqvkjj
Encrypted volume: [ OK ]
```

19.6 LUKSctl: APIs

A set of RESTFul APIs is distributed with LUKSctl. It is written using python Flask micro framework and Gunicorn. It's source code is located on Laniakea GitHub.

Moudule	Action	Description
luksctl-api	status	Show status
	stop	Stop the API
	start	Start the API.
	restart	Restart the API.
	1	

A systemd unit file is used for start/stop/restart the API.

```
Note: LUKSctl-api is configured to listen on 5000 port.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Oct 25 14:23:07 slurmserver gunicorn[19972]: [2019-10-25 14:23:07 +0000] [19972],

→[INFO] Starting gunicorn 19.9.0

Oct 25 14:23:07 slurmserver gunicorn[19972]: [2019-10-25 14:23:07 +0000] [19972],

→[INFO] Listening at: https://0.0.0.0:...19972)

Oct 25 14:23:07 slurmserver gunicorn[19972]: [2019-10-25 14:23:07 +0000] [19972],

→[INFO] Using worker: sync

Oct 25 14:23:07 slurmserver gunicorn[19972]: [2019-10-25 14:23:07 +0000] [19995],

→[INFO] Booting worker with pid: 19995

Oct 25 14:23:07 slurmserver gunicorn[19972]: [2019-10-25 14:23:07 +0000] [19997],

→[INFO] Booting worker with pid: 19997

Oct 26 07:55:37 slurmserver gunicorn[19972]: [2019-10-25 14:23:07 +0000] [19997],

→[INFO] Booting worker with pid: 19997

Oct 26 07:55:37 slurmserver sudo[24629]: luksctl_api : TTY=unknown ; PWD=/home/

→luksctl_api/luksctl_api ; USER=root ; C...status

Oct 27 07:48:04 slurmserver sudo[21947]: luksctl_api : TTY=unknown ; PWD=/home/

→luksctl_api/luksctl_api ; USER=root ; C...status

Hint: Some lines were ellipsized, use -1 to show in full.
```

It used to connect the Laniakea Dashboard to the encrypted instances, allowing end-user to perform some actions, e.g. to mount and enable the LUKS storage volume, without accessing the Virtual Machine with SSH.

Currently, supported APIs are:

19.6.1 Volume Status

A GET request is used to check the status of the encrypted volume and show it in the Dhasboard. If the volume is open and mounted it return mounted, othrewise it return umounted. If the API is not available, an unavailable status is showed.

Example request:

```
$ curl -k -i -X GET 'https://90.147.75.173:5000/luksctl_api/v1.0/status'
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: gunicorn/19.9.0
Date: Sun, 27 Oct 2019 08:02:54 GMT
Connection: close
Content-Type: application/json
Content-Length: 27
{"volume_state":"mounted"}
```

19.6.2 Volume Open

A POST request can be used to open and mount the encrypted volume in case of VM reboot. To prevent unwanted restart, the API check if the volume is already mounted. If yes it return mounted, otherwise it run luksctl open command.

Example request:

```
curl -k -X POST 'https://<vm_ip_address>:5000/luksctl_api/v1.0/open' -H 'Content-

→Type: application/json' -d '{ "vault_url": vault_url, "vault_token": wrapping_read_

→token, "secret_root": vault_secrets_path, "secret_path": secret_path, "secret_key":_

→user_key }'
```

API configuration

To perform the LUKSctl API, Laniakea creates a luksctl_api user on the Virtual Machine, and install the LUKSctl on its home directory. This user can only run the LUKS commands as super user, for security reasons. Finally, to sercure API communications, a self signed SSL certificate is created and installed.

The LUSKctl API currently support both single VMs and Cluster. Moreover, if the encrypted volume is used to host the Docker Engine files, it can be configured to correctly manage this scenario. This is managed using a json configuration file config.json.

Note: Laniakea provides automaric configuration for LUKSctl APIs.

Single VM

Description This is the default API configuration.

config.json

```
"INFRASTRUCTURE_CONFIGURATION": "single_vm"
```

Docker

Description The Docker engine files are installed on the encrypted storage, so the Docker daemon needs to be restarted after LUKS volume mount. If VIRTUALIZATION_TYPE is set at docker after LUKS volume mount, the Docker daemon is restarted.

config.json

```
{
   "INFRASTRUCTURE_CONFIGURATION": "single_vm",
   "VIRTUALIZATION_TYPE": "docker"
}
```

Cluster

Current cluster configuration foresee a NFS between front and worker nodes. If the Front End and/or the Worker Nodes are restarted, once the encrypted volume is opened and mounted, the NFS has to be restarted. If the cluster support is enabled in the API configuration file, after LUKS volum mount, the API contacts each worker nodes, via API, and restart the NFS module.

Front End configuration

Description To enable API cluster support the variable INFRASTRUCTURE_CONFIGURATION has to be set at cluster on the front end and the worker nodes list has to be provided.

config.json

```
{
   "INFRASTRUCTURE_CONFIGURATION": "cluster",
   "WN_IPS": ["127.0.0.1"]
}
```

```
Worker Nodes(s) configuration
```

Description On each worker node, the API needs the list of the NFS shared directores. This list is required to check if all directories have been properly mounted.

config.json

```
{
    "NFS_MOUNTPOINT_LIST": ["/home", "/export"]
}
```

19.7 Cryptsetup hints

The cryptsetup action to set up a new dm-crypt device in LUKS encryption mode is luksFormat:

```
cryptsetup -v --cipher aes-xts-plain64 --key-size 256 --hash sha 256 --iter-time 2000_

---use-urandom --verify-passphrase luksFormat crypt --batch-mode
```

where crypt is the new device located to /dev/mapper/crypt.

To open and mount to /export an encrypted device:

```
cryptsetup luksOpen /dev/vdb crypt
```

```
mount /dev/mapper/crypt /export
```

To show LUKS device info:

```
dmsetup info /dev/mapper/crypt
```

To umount and close an encrypted device:

umount /export

```
cryptsetup close crypt
```

To force LUKS volume removal:

dmsetup remove /dev/mapper/crypt

Note: Run as root.

19.7.1 Change LUKS password

LUKS provides 8 slots for passwords or key files. First, check, which of them are used:

cryptsetup luksDump /dev/<device> | grep Slot

where the output, for example, looks like:

Key Slot 0: ENABLED Key Slot 1: DISABLED Key Slot 2: DISABLED Key Slot 3: DISABLED Key Slot 4: DISABLED Key Slot 5: DISABLED Key Slot 6: DISABLED Key Slot 7: DISABLED

Then you can add, change or delete chosen keys:

```
cryptsetup luksAddKey /dev/<device> (/path/to/<additionalkeyfile>)
cryptsetup luksChangeKey /dev/<device> -S 6
```

As for deleting keys, you have 2 options:

1. delete any key that matches your entered password:

cryptsetup luksRemoveKey /dev/<device>

2. delete a key in specified slot:

cryptsetup luksKillSlot /dev/<device> 6

19.8 References

- 1. LUKS
- 2. Disk encryption archlinux wiki page
- 3. Dm-crypt archlinux wiki page
- 4. LUKS how-to
- 5. Original LUKS script (Credits to John Troon for the original script)

Galaxyctl: Galaxy management

Galaxyctl is a python script collection used for Galaxy management, to properly check uWSGI Stats and to correctly retrieve Galaxy and uWSGI workers status. It's source code is located on Laniakea GitHub.

Note: Since the script parse supervisorctl or systemd commands, it needs to be run as supervisor.

Moudule	Action	Description
galaxy	status	Show galaxy status
	stop	Stop Galaxyforce check
		uwsgi master process. If it is still
		running, after galaxy stop, it is
		killed.
	start	Start Galaxyforce force
		galaxy to start by restarting it.
		retry option allow to spec-
		ify number of tentative retart (de-
		fault 5)timeout allow to
		customize uWSGI stats server wait
		time. These options are used during
		galaxy instantiation and you should
		not use them on production.
	restart	Restart Galaxyforce force
		galaxy to start by restarting it.
		retry option allow to spec-
		find the second
		automize wWSCL state server weit
		time. These entires are used during
		time. These options are used during
		not use them on production
	startun	This method is used only to run
	startup	galaxy for the first time and you
		shoud not use it in production
		retry option allow to specify
		number of tentative retart (default
		5)t imposit allow to customize
		uWSGI stats server wait time.

20.1 Galaxyctl basic usage

The script requires superuser commands to be used. Its basic commands are:

Action	Command
Start Galaxy	sudo galaxyctl start galaxy
Stop Galaxy	sudo galaxyctl stop galaxy
Restart Galaxy	sudo galaxyctl restart galaxy
Check Galaxy Status	sudo galaxyctl status galaxy

20.2 Logging

Logs are stored in /var/log/galaxy/galaxyctl.log file.
20.3 Advanced options

20.3.1 stop

To stop galaxy:

```
sudo galaxyctl stop galaxy
```

The script check the uWSGI Stats server to retrieve workers PID and their status. If, after uWSGI stop, workers are still up and running, they are killed, allowing Galaxy to correctly start next time. The --force options allow to kill uwsgi master process if it is still alive after galaxy stop (in case of uwsgi FATAL error or ABNORMAL TERMINATION). Please check galaxy logs before run --force option.

20.3.2 start

To start Galaxy:

sudo galaxyctl start galaxy

Once Galaxy started, galaxyctl waits and check the uWSGI Stats server. Since it is the last software loaded, this ensure that Galaxy has correctly started. The script also check that at least 1 uWSGI worker has correctly started and it is accepting requests.

If no workers are available you have to restart Galaxy. Galaxyctl is able to automatically restart galaxy if the option --force is specified, restarting it until the workers are correctly loaded The number of retries is set, by default, to 5. It can be customized using --retry option, e.g. --retry 10. These options were not designed for production, but are used only during VMs instantiation phase to ensure Galaxy can correctly start.

20.3.3 restart

To restart Galaxy:

```
sudo galaxyctl restart galaxy
```

The options -- force, -- timeout and -- retry are available for restart command too.

20.3.4 Galaxy first start

Galaxy takes longer to start the first time. Since the uWSGI stats server is the last software component started, the script waits to ensure that Galaxy has correctly started. Then uWSGI workers are checked to ensure Galaxy is accepting requests. If not, uWSGI is restarted. Currently, before rise an error, the script try to restart galaxy 5 times, while the waiting time is set to 600 seconds. The command used in /usr/local/bin/galaxy-startup script, is

```
galaxyctl startup galaxy -c /home/galaxy/galaxy/galaxy.ini -t 600
```

20.4 Configuration file

Supervisord and systemd/upstart are supported to start/stop/restart/status Galaxy. The init system can be set using the variables init_system: two values are, currently, allowed: supervisord and init

init_system	Explanation
supervi-	Supervisord is current default, it is mandatory for docker container, since there's no systemd on
sord	docker images.
init	CentOS 7 and Ubuntu 16.04 use systemd, while Ubuntu 14.04 is using upstart.

Through galaxyctl_libs.DetectGalaxyCommands method the script automatically retrieves the right command to be used and it is compatible with both CentOS 7 and Ubuntu 16.04.

If Supervisord is used to manage Galaxy (which is our default choice), configuration files have to be specified using the variable supervisord_config_file On CentOS:

supervisord_conf_file = '/etc/supervisord.conf'

while on Ubuntu:

supervisord_conf_file = '/etc/supervisor/supervisord.conf'

Galaxyctl needs galaxy.yml to retrieve uWSGI stats server information, through the variable:

galaxy_config_file = '/home/galaxy/galaxy/config/galaxy.yml'

20.5 Features

20.5.1 Galaxyctl: libraries

Galaxyctl is a python script collection for Galaxy management (first start, stop/start/restart/status).

Note: Galaxyctl requires superuser privileges.

Note: Current version: v2.0.0

Script	Description	
galaxyctl_libs	ibs Python libraries for uWSGI socket and stats server management, LUKS volume and Onedata space	
	management.	
galaxyctl	Galaxy management script. It integrates Luksctl and Onedatactl commands.	

Galaxyctl_libs is composed by several modules.

Dependencies

Galaxyctl_libs depends on uWSGI for Galaxy management (i.e. currently no run.sh support). Moreover lsof is needed to check listening ports.

uwsgi

lsof

DetectGalaxyCommands

Parse galaxy Stop/Start/Restart/Status commands. Currently it supports supervisord or systemd/upstart

UwsgiSocket

Get uWSGI socket from galaxy.ini config file (e.g. 127.0.0.1:4001) and using lsof return uWSGI master PID.

UwsgiStatsServer

Read uWSGI stats server json. The stats server is the last software which uWSGI run during galaxy start procedure. When the stats server is ready, galaxy is ready to accept requests. Stats server address and port can be specified, but the class is able to read galaxy.ini file to recover stats informations. Reading Stats json the class is able to detect if uWSGI workers accept requests or not.

In-	Description
puts	
server	uWSGI stats server address, e.g. 127.0.0.1
port	uUWSG stats server port, e.g. 9191
time-	Wait time, in seconds, for the Stats server start. If galaxy is starting, 300 seconds as timeout is ok, while
out	if galaxy is already running 5 seconds are enough.
fname	Galaxy config file, e.g. /home/galaxy/galaxy/config/galaxy.ini

GetUwsgiStatsServer

To connect to running uWSGI stats server call:

```
stats = UwsgiStatsServer(timeout=300, fname='/home/galaxy/galaxy/config/galaxy.ini)
socket = stats.GetUwsgiStatsServer()
```

GetUwsgiStatsServer

To check if at least one uWSGI workers accept requests, call:

```
stats = UwsgiStatsServer(timeout=300, fname='/home/galaxy/galaxy/config/galaxy.ini)
status = stats.GetUwsgiStatsServer('/home/galaxy/galaxy/config/galaxy,ini')
```

GetBusyList

To get the list of busy uWSGI workers:

```
stats = UwsgiStatsServer(timeout=5, fname='/home/galaxy/galaxy/config/galaxy.ini)
busy_list = stats.GetBusyList()
```

20.5.2 Galaxyctl: APIs

A set of RESTFul APIs is distributed with Galaxyctl. It is written using python Flask micro framework and Gunicorn. A systemd unit file is used for start/stop/restart the API.

Moudule	Action	Description
galaxyctl-api	status	Show status
	stop	Stop the API
	start	Start the API.
	restart	Restart the API.

Note: Galaxyct-api is configured to listen on 5001 port.

```
$ sudo systemctl status galaxyctl-api
galaxyctl-api.service - Gunicorn instance to serve luksctl api server
   Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/galaxyctl-api.service; enabled; vendor preset:
\rightarrow disabled)
   Active: active (running) since Wed 2019-10-09 16:49:57 UTC; 2 weeks 2 days ago
Main PID: 15648 (gunicorn)
   CGroup: /system.slice/galaxyctl-api.service
           -15648 /home/galaxy/.galaxyctl/api/venv/bin/python /home/galaxy/.
→galaxyctl/api/venv/bin/gunicorn --workers 2 --b...
           -15662 /home/galaxy/.galaxyctl/api/venv/bin/python /home/galaxy/.
⇔galaxyctl/api/venv/bin/gunicorn --workers 2 --b...
           L15663 /home/galaxy/.galaxyctl/api/venv/bin/python /home/galaxy/.
→galaxyctl/api/venv/bin/gunicorn --workers 2 --b...
Oct 09 16:49:57 vnode-0.localdomain systemd[1]: Started Gunicorn instance to serve_
→luksctl api server.
Oct 09 16:49:58 vnode-0.localdomain gunicorn[15648]: [2019-10-09 16:49:58 +0000]
→ [15648] [INFO] Starting gunicorn 19.9.0
Oct 09 16:49:58 vnode-0.localdomain gunicorn[15648]: [2019-10-09 16:49:58 +0000]
→ [15648] [INFO] Listening at: http://0....5648)
Oct 09 16:49:58 vnode-0.localdomain gunicorn[15648]: [2019-10-09 16:49:58 +0000],
\rightarrow [15648] [INFO] Using worker: sync
Oct 09 16:49:58 vnode-0.localdomain gunicorn[15648]: [2019-10-09 16:49:58 +0000]
\leftrightarrow [15662] [INFO] Booting worker with pid: 15662
Oct 09 16:49:58 vnode-0.localdomain gunicorn[15648]: [2019-10-09 16:49:58 +0000].
→ [15663] [INFO] Booting worker with pid: 15663
Hint: Some lines were ellipsized, use -1 to show in full.
```

It used to connect the Laniakea Dashboard to the Galaxy instances, allowing end-user to perform some actions, e.g. to restart Galaxy, without accessing the Virtual Machine with SSH.

Currently, supported APIs are:

Restart Galaxy

A POST request is used to restart Galaxy if offline. To prevent unwanted restart, the API check if Galaxy is on line. If yes it return on-line else it run the galaxy-startup script. Also NGINX is restarted.

Example request:

CHAPTER 21

Laniakea Ansible Roles

Ansible automates Galaxy installation and configuration using Ansible roles. These roles make extensive use of Ansible Modules, which are the ones that do the actual work in ansible, they are what gets executed in each playbook task. Furthermore, a python scripts collection for galaxy advanced configuration is used (run by ansible).

Note: All roles can be easily installed through ansible-galaxy.

21.1 indigo-dc.galaxycloud

Description Install Galaxy Production environment, i.e. Galaxy with all needed software, PostgreSQL, NGINX, Proftpd and uWSGI. The role also installs Galaxyctl and its API for Galaxy management.

Installation

```
# ansible-galaxy install indigo-dc.galaxycloud
```

Documentation https://github.com/indigo-dc/ansible-role-galaxycloud

21.2 indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os

Description This role provides storage encryption with aes-xts-plain64 algorithm using LUKS for Galaxy instances. The role installs and run fast-luks for storage encryption, and LUKSctl and LUKSctl APIs for storage management.

Installation

ansible-galaxy install indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os

Documentation https://github.com/indigo-dc/ansible-role-galaxycloud-os

21.3 indigo-dc.galaxycloud-tools

Description Automated installation of tools from a Tool Shed into Galaxy. The role use the path scheme from the indigo-dc.galaxycloud role. It creates a virtual environment, install ephemeris and invoke the install script to tools into Galaxy. The script stop Galaxy (if running), start a local Galaxy instance on http://localhost:8080 and install tools. The list of tools to install is provided in files/tool_list.yaml file, hosted in the external repository. Workflows are also installed.

Installation

ansible-galaxy install indigo-dc.galaxycloud-tools

Documentation https://github.com/indigo-dc/ansible-role-galaxycloud-tools

21.4 indigo-dc.galaxycloud-refdata

Description The role provides reference data using the CernVM File System and the corresponding Galaxy configuration.

Installation

ansible-galaxy install indigo-dc.galaxycloud-refdata

Documentation https://github.com/indigo-dc/ansible-role-galaxycloud-refdata

21.5 indigo-dc.galaxycloud-fastconfig

Description Ansible role for Galaxy fast configuration on Virtual Machines with Galaxy and tools already inside, created using indigo.dc-galaxycloud role. The documentation on Galaxy Express services, which explotis this role, is: /admin_documentation/indigo_paas_deploy/galaxy_vm.

Installation

ansible-galaxy install indigo-dc.galaxycloud-fastconfig

Documentation https://github.com/indigo-dc/ansible-role-galaxycloud-fastconfig

21.6 indigo-dc.galaxycloud_docker

Description Run Galaxy Docker containers on a Centos7 (Ubuntu 16.04) virtual machine, creating Galaxy administrator user and mounting specific Cern VM file system. The Docker engine is installed and stored with docker images on the external volume (/export).

Installation

ansible-galaxy install indigo-dc.galaxycloud_docker

Documentation https://github.com/indigo-dc/ansible-role-galaxycloud-docker

21.7 indigo-dc.cvmfs-client

Description Ansible role to install CernVM-FS Client.

Installation

ansible-galaxy install indigo-dc.cvmfs-client

Documentation https://github.com/indigo-dc/ansible-role-cvmfs-client

21.8 indigo-dc.cvmfs-server

Description Ansible role to install CernVM FS Server.

Installation

```
ansible-galaxy install indigo-dc.cvmfs-server
```

Documentation https://github.com/indigo-dc/ansible-role-cvmfs-server

CHAPTER 22

TOSCA templates



The INDIGO PaaS Orchestrator is the key software component of the INDIGO PaaS layer: it receives deployment requests from the user interface software layer and coordinates the deployment process over the IaaS platforms. The Orchestrator accepts the deployment requests written using the TOSCA standard, allowing to deploy complex application using small building blocks, named node types, which exploit Ansible to install and configure the end-user applications or services, like Galaxy, on bare OS images. Therefore, to correctly orchestrate Galaxy deployment the following component are needed:

- Ansible roles to automate software installation and configuration (see section Laniakea Ansible Roles)
- Custom types: define user configurable parameters, node requirements, call ansible playbooks.
- Artifact: define what to install and how to do it, through ansible role configuration.
- TOSCA template: the orchestrator interprets the TOSCA template and orchestrates the deployment.

Note: This section is not inteded to be a complete guide to TOSCA types, but aims to describes the solutions adopted to deploy Galaxy in Laniakea.

22.1 Custom types

22.1.1 GalaxyPortal

Galaxy portal installation and configuration is entrusted to the GalaxyPortal custom type.

```
tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortal:
    derived_from: tosca.nodes.WebServer
```

It is composed by the following sections:

properties

Galaxy input parameters are listed in the **properties** section:

```
properties:
 admin_email:
   type: string
   description: email of the admin user
   default: admin@admin.com
   required: false
 admin_api_key:
   type: string
   description: key to access the API with admin role
   default: not_very_secret_api_key
   required: false
 user:
   type: string
   description: username to launch the galaxy daemon
   default: galaxy
   required: false
 install_path:
   type: string
   description: path to install the galaxy tool
   default: /home/galaxy/galaxy
   required: false
 export_dir:
   type: string
   description: path to store galaxy data
   default: /export
   required: false
 version:
   type: string
   description: galaxy version to install
   default: master
   required: false
 instance_description:
   type: string
   description: galaxy instance description
   default: "INDIGO Galaxy test"
 instance_key_pub:
   type: string
   description: galaxy instance ssh public key
   default: your_ssh_public_key
 flavor:
```

```
type: string
description: name of the Galaxy flavor
required: false
default: galaxy-no-tools
reference_data:
  type: boolean
  description: Install Reference data
  default: true
  required: false
```

Note: The export_dir property is able to set Galaxy storage location. On single VMs it is set to /export, while on Cluster it has to be set to /home/export, allowing for data sharing.

requirements

The LRMS, e.g. local, torque, slurm, sge, condor, mesos, is specified in the requirements section:

```
requirements:
    - lrms:
    capability: tosca.capabilities.indigo.LRMS
    node: tosca.nodes.indigo.LRMS.FrontEnd
    relationship: tosca.relationships.HostedOn
```

artifacts

The needed Ansible roles, installed using ansible-galaxy, are listed in the artifacts section:

```
artifacts:
    nfs_role:
    file: indigo-dc.nfs
    type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
    galaxy_role:
    file: mtangaro.galaxycloud,master
    type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
```

interfaces

The Ansible role is called with its input parameters:

```
interfaces:
Standard:
configure:
    implementation: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/indigo-dc/tosca-types/v3.0.1/

→artifacts/galaxy/galaxy_install.yml
    inputs:
        galaxy_install_path: { get_property: [ SELF, install_path ] }
        galaxy_user: { get_property: [ SELF, user ] }
        galaxy_admin: { get_property: [ SELF, admin_email ] }
        galaxy_admin_api_key: { get_property: [ SELF, admin_api_key ] }
        galaxy_lrms: { get_property: [ SELF, lrms, type ] }
```

```
galaxy_version: { get_property: [ SELF, version ] }
galaxy_instance_description: { get_property: [ SELF, instance_description ] }
galaxy_instance_key_pub: { get_property: [ SELF, instance_key_pub ] }
export_dir: { get_property: [ SELF, export_dir ] }
galaxy_flavor: { get_property: [ SELF, flavor ] }
get_refdata: { get_property: [ SELF, reference_data ] }
```

The artifact, called in the implementation line, is located on github tosca-types/artifacts/galaxy/galaxy_install.yml

```
---
- hosts: localhost
connection: local
roles:
    - role: indigo-dc.galaxycloud
    GALAXY_VERSION: "{{ galaxy_version }}"
    GALAXY_ADMIN_EMAIL: "{{ galaxy_admin }}"
    GALAXY_ADMIN_API_KEY: "{{ galaxy_admin_api_key }}"
```

22.1.2 GalaxyPortalAndStorage

GalaxyPortalAndStorage custom type inherits its properties from GalaxyPortal and extends its functionalities for the **storage encryption**:

```
tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortalAndStorage:
    derived_from: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortal
```

properties

The inputs needed to enable the storage encryption and the Hashicorp Vault key management are:

```
properties:
 storage_encryption:
   type: boolean
   description: Enable storage encryption using Vault to store secrets and LUKS to.
⊖encrvpt.
   default: false
   required: true
  vault_url:
   type: string
   description: Hashicorp Vault server url
   default: vault_url
   required: false
  vault_wrapping_token:
   type: string
   description: Vault Wrapping token to write secret
   default: not_a_valid_token
   required: false
  vault_secret_path:
   type: string
    description: Vault path to store secret
   default: path_to_secret
    required: false
```

```
vault_secret_key:
  type: string
  description: Vault secret key name
  default: secret_key_name
  required: false
wn_ips:
  type: list
  entry_schema:
    type: string
  description: List of IPs of the WNs
  required: false
  default: []
```

artifacts

Here the indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os is the ansible role entrusted of file system encryption:

```
artifacts:
    nfs_role:
    file: indigo-dc.nfs
    type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
    galaxy_os_role:
    file: indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os
    type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
    galaxy_role:
    file: mtangaro.galaxycloud
    type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
```

interfaces

The Ansible role is called with its input parameters:

```
interfaces:
 Standard:
   configure:
      implementation: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/indigo-dc/tosca-types/v3.0.1/
→artifacts/galaxy/galaxy_os_install.yml
      inputs:
       storage_encryption: { get_property: [ SELF, storage_encryption ] }
       vault_url: { get_property: [ SELF, vault_url ] }
       vault_wrapping_token: { get_property: [ SELF, vault_wrapping_token ] }
       vault_secret_path: { get_property: [ SELF, vault_secret_path ] }
       vault_secret_key: { get_property: [ SELF, vault_secret_key ] }
       wn_ips: { get_property: [ SELF, wn_ips ] }
       galaxy_install_path: { get_property: [ SELF, install_path ] }
       galaxy_user: { get_property: [ SELF, user ] }
       galaxy_admin: { get_property: [ SELF, admin_email ] }
       galaxy_admin_api_key: { get_property: [ SELF, admin_api_key ] }
       galaxy_lrms: { get_property: [ SELF, lrms, type ] }
       galaxy_version: { get_property: [ SELF, version ] }
       galaxy_instance_description: { get_property: [ SELF, instance_description ] }
        galaxy_instance_key_pub: { get_property: [ SELF, instance_key_pub ] }
        export_dir: { get_property: [ SELF, export_dir ] }
```

```
galaxy_flavor: { get_property: [ SELF, flavor ] }
get_refdata: { get_property: [ SELF, reference_data ] }
```

The artifact includes indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os and indigo-dc.galaxycloud call.

```
---
- hosts: localhost
connection: local
roles:
    - role: indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os
    GALAXY_ADMIN_EMAIL: "{{ galaxy_admin }}"
    - role: indigo-dc.galaxycloud
    GALAXY_VERSION: "{{ galaxy_version }}"
    GALAXY_ADMIN_EMAIL: "{{ galaxy_admin }}"
    GALAXY_ADMIN_EMAIL: "{{ galaxy_admin }}"
    GALAXY_ADMIN_API_KEY: "{{ galaxy_admin_api_key }}"
    enable_storage_advanced_options: true # true only with indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os
```

Note: The option enable_storage_advanced_options has to be set to true, leaving storage configuration to indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os.

22.1.3 GalaxyShedTool

This custom type is used to install tools on Galaxy.

```
tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyShedTool:
    derived_from: tosca.nodes.WebApplication
```

properties

The inputs needed to install tools on Galaxy are:

```
properties:
 flavor:
   type: string
   description: name of the Galaxy flavor
   required: true
   default: galaxy-no-tools
 admin_api_key:
   type: string
   description: key to access the API with admin role
   default: not_very_secret_api_key
   required: false
 version:
   type: string
   description: galaxy version installed
   default: master
   required: false
 reference_data:
   type: boolean
   description: Install Reference data
```

```
default: true
required: false
```

requirements

This custom types requires to be run on a Host with Galaxy already installed before tools installation.

```
requirements:
    - host:
    capability: tosca.capabilities.Container
    node: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortal
    relationship: tosca.relationships.HostedOn
```

Then the Indigo-dc.galaxy-tools role is installed:

```
artifacts:
  galaxy_role:
    file: indigo-dc.galaxy-tools,master
    type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
```

interfaces

Finally, ansible is called:

```
interfaces:
Standard:
configure:
    implementation: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/indigo-dc/tosca-types/v3.0.1/

→artifacts/galaxy/galaxy_tools_configure.yml
    inputs:
       galaxy_flavor: { get_property: [ SELF, flavor ] }
       galaxy_admin_api_key: { get_property: [ HOST, admin_api_key ] }
       galaxy_version: { get_property: [ SELF, version ] }
       get_refdata: { get_property: [ SELF, reference_data ] }
```

to install tools:

```
----
- hosts: localhost
connection: local
roles:
    - { role: indigo-dc.galaxycloud-tools, GALAXY_VERSION: '{{ galaxy_version }}',__
when: galaxy_flavor != 'galaxy-no-tools' }
```

22.1.4 GalaxyReferenceData

The ReferenceData custom type configure Galaxy to retrieve the reference data from a CernVM-FS repository.

```
tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyReferenceData:
    derived_from: tosca.nodes.WebApplication
```

properties

The ReferenceData input parameters are:

```
properties:
 reference_data:
   type: boolean
   description: Install Reference data
   default: true
   required: true
 refdata_cvmfs_configuration:
   type: string
   description: Configure cvmfs or load preconfigured repository
   default: 'cvmfs_preconfigured'
   required: false
 refdata_cvmfs_repository_name:
   type: string
   description: CernVM-FS repository name
   default: 'elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata'
   required: false
 refdata_cvmfs_server_url:
   type: string
   description: CernVM-FS server, replica or stratum-zero
   default: 'server_url'
   required: false
 refdata_cvmfs_key_file:
   type: string
   description: CernVM-FS public key
   default: 'not_a_key'
   required: false
 refdata_cvmfs_proxy_url:
   type: string
   description: CernVM-FS proxy url
   default: 'DIRECT'
   required: false
 refdata_cvmfs_proxy_port:
   type: integer
   description: CernVM-FS proxy port
   default: 80
   required: false
 refdata_dir:
   type: string
   description: path to store galaxy reference data
   default: /cvmfs
   required: false
 flavor:
   type: string
   description: name of the Galaxy flavor
   required: true
   default: galaxy-no-tools
```

If refdata_cvmfs_configuration is set to cvmfs all the parameters are required to setup the CVMFS repository.

On the contrary, if refdata_cvmfs_configuration is set to cvmfs_preconfigured only refdata_cvmfs_repository_name, i.e. the name of the repository is needed, since all the needed parameters are retrieved from GitHub.

requirements

Also in this case, Galaxy is required to install and configure reference data:

```
requirements:
    - host:
    capability: tosca.capabilities.Container
    node: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortal
    relationship: tosca.relationships.HostedOn
```

artifacts

The role is used to install cvmfs client.

```
artifacts:
    cvmfs_role:
        file: indigo-dc.cvmfs-client
        type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
        galaxy_role:
        file: indigo-dc.galaxycloud-refdata
        type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
```

interfaces

The Ansible role is called with the paramteres:

```
interfaces:
 Standard:
   configure:
     implementation: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/indigo-dc/tosca-types/v3.0.1/
→artifacts/galaxy/galaxy_redfata_configure.yml
     inputs:
       get_refdata: { get_property: [ SELF, reference_data ] }
       refdata_cvmfs_configuration: { get_property: [ SELF, refdata_cvmfs_
refdata_cvmfs_repository_name: { get_property: [ SELF, refdata_cvmfs_

→repository_name ] }

       refdata_cvmfs_server_url: { get_property: [ SELF, refdata_cvmfs_server_url ] }
       refdata_cvmfs_key_file: { get_property: [ SELF, refdata_cvmfs_key_file ] }
       refdata_cvmfs_proxy_url: { get_property: [ SELF, refdata_cvmfs_proxy_url ] }
       refdata_cvmfs_proxy_port: { get_property: [ SELF, refdata_cvmfs_proxy_port ] }
       refdata_dir: { get_property: [ SELF, refdata_dir ] }
       galaxy_flavor: { get_property: [ SELF, flavor ] }
```

The role download from the GitHub repository all needed information to mount the CVMFS repository:

```
---
- hosts: localhost
connection: local
pre_tasks:
    - set_fact:
      galaxy_flavor: 'galaxy-no-tools'
      when: galaxy_flavor == 'galaxy-minimal'
      name: Get reference data cvmfs key for on-the-fly configuration
      get_url:
```

```
url: 'https://raw.githubusercontent.com/indigo-dc/Reference-data-galaxycloud-
Generation of the server_keys/{{ refdata_cvmfs_key_file }}'
       dest: '/tmp'
     when: refdata_cvmfs_configuration == 'cvmfs'
   - name: Get reference data cvmfs key for preconfigured repository
     get url:
       url: 'https://raw.githubusercontent.com/indigo-dc/Reference-data-galaxycloud-

-repository/master/cvmfs_server_keys/{{ refdata_cvmfs_repository_name }}.pub'

       dest: '/tmp'
     when: refdata_cvmfs_configuration == 'cvmfs_preconfigured'
   - name: Get reference data cvmfs configuration for preconfigured repository
     get_url:
       url: 'https://raw.githubusercontent.com/indigo-dc/Reference-data-galaxycloud-

-repository/master/cvmfs_server_config_files/{{ refdata_cvmfs_repository_name }}.conf
_ !
       dest: '/tmp'
     when: refdata_cvmfs_configuration == 'cvmfs_preconfigured'
 roles:
   - role: indigo-dc.galaxycloud-refdata
```

22.1.5 GalaxyPortalDocker

The role to deploy the Galaxy Official Docker is derived again from the GalaxyPortalAndStorage, allowing to configure the same options and to perform, also, the storage encryption.

```
tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortalDocker:
    derived_from: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortalAndStorage
```

properties

The reference data are automatically configured, using CVMFS. Therefore the repository name is needed between the inputs.

```
properties:
  refdata_cvmfs_repository_name:
    type: string
    description: CernVM-FS repository name
    default: 'elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata'
    required: false
```

artifacts

The Docker engine has to be installed, alongside with the role to configure the Docker and the storage encryption.

```
artifacts:
    nfs_role:
    file: indigo-dc.nfs
    type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
    galaxy_os_role:
    file: indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os
    type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
    docker_role:
```

```
file: indigo-dc.docker
type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
galaxy_role_docker:
file: indigo-dc.galaxycloud_docker
type: tosca.artifacts.AnsibleGalaxy.role
```

interfaces

The Ansible role is called with the paramteres:

```
interfaces:
 Standard:
   configure:
     implementation: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/indigo-dc/tosca-types/v3.0.1/
→artifacts/galaxy/galaxy_docker.yml
      inputs:
       storage_encryption: { get_property: [ SELF, storage_encryption ] }
       vault_url: { get_property: [ SELF, vault_url ] }
       vault_wrapping_token: { get_property: [ SELF, vault_wrapping_token ] }
       vault_secret_path: { get_property: [ SELF, vault_secret_path ] }
       vault_secret_key: { get_property: [ SELF, vault_secret_key ] }
       galaxy_install_path: { get_property: [ SELF, install_path ] }
       galaxy_user: { get_property: [ SELF, user ] }
       galaxy_admin: { get_property: [ SELF, admin_email ] }
       galaxy_admin_api_key: { get_property: [ SELF, admin_api_key ] }
       galaxy_lrms: { get_property: [ SELF, lrms, type ] }
       galaxy_version: { get_property: [ SELF, version ] }
       galaxy_instance_description: { get_property: [ SELF, instance_description ] }
       galaxy_instance_key_pub: { get_property: [ SELF, instance_key_pub ] }
       export_dir: { get_property: [ SELF, export_dir ] }
       galaxy_flavor: { get_property: [ SELF, flavor ] }
       get_refdata: { get_property: [ SELF, reference_data ] }
       refdata_cvmfs_repository_name: { get_property: [ SELF, refdata_cvmfs_

→repository_name ] }
```

Finally, the galaxycloud_docker ansible role download and run the Galaxy Docker image.

```
---
- hosts: localhost
connection: local
roles:
    - role: indigo-dc.galaxycloud-os
    GALAXY_ADMIN_EMAIL: "{{ galaxy_admin }}"
    application_virtualization_type: 'docker'
    enable_reboot_scripts: false
    enable_customization_scripts: false
    role: indigo-dc.galaxycloud_docker
    GALAXY_VERSION: "{{ galaxy_version }}"
    GALAXY_ADMIN_EMAIL: "{{ galaxy_admin }}"
    GALAXY_ADMIN_API_KEY: "{{ galaxy_admin_api_key }}"
```

22.2 Galaxy template

The orchetrator interprets the TOSCA template and orchestrate the Galaxy deployment on the virtual machine.

Galaxy template is located here.

Input parameters are needed for each custom type used in the template:

• Virtual hardware parameters:

```
number_cpus:
  type: integer
  description: number of cpus required for the instance
  default: 1
memory_size:
  type: string
  description: ram memory required for the instance
  default: 1 GB
storage_size:
  type: string
  description: storage memory required for the instance
  default: 10 GB
```

• Galaxy input paramters:

```
admin_email:
 type: string
 description: email of the admin user
 default: admin@admin.com
admin_api_key:
 type: string
 description: key to access the API with admin role
 default: not_very_secret_api_key
user:
 type: string
 description: username to launch the galaxy daemon
 default: galaxy
version:
 type: string
 description: galaxy version to install
 default: master
instance_description:
 type: string
 description: galaxy instance description
 default: "INDIGO Galaxy test"
instance_key_pub:
 type: string
 description: galaxy instance ssh public key
 default: your_ssh_public_key
export_dir:
 type: string
 description: path to store galaxy data
 default: /export
```

• Storage input parameters:

```
galaxy_storage_type:
   type: string
```

```
description: Storage type (Iaas Block Storage, Onedaata, Filesystem encryption)
default: "IaaS"
userdata_provider:
  type: string
  description: default OneProvider
  default: "not_a_privder_url"
userdata_token:
  type: string
  description: Access token for onedata space
  default: "not_a_token"
userdata_space:
  type: string
  description: Onedata space
  default: "galaxy"
```

• Galaxy flavor input parameters:

```
flavor:
  type: string
  description: Galaxy flavor for tools installation
  default: "galaxy-no-tools"
```

• Reference data input parameters, for all possible options (CernVM-FS, Onedata and download).

```
reference_data:
 type: boolean
 description: Install Reference data
 default: true
refdata_dir:
 type: string
 description: path to store galaxy reference data
 default: /refdata
refdata_repository_name:
 type: string
 description: Onedata space name, CernVM-FS repository name or subdirectory...
→downaload name
 default: 'elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata'
refdata_provider_type:
 type: string
 description: Select Reference data provider type (Onedata, CernVM-FS or.
→download)
 default: 'onedata'
refdata_provider:
 type: string
 description: Oneprovider for reference data
 default: 'not_a_provider'
refdata_token:
 type: string
 description: Access token for reference data
 default: 'not_a_token'
refdata_cvmfs_server_url:
 type: string
 description: CernVM-FS server, replica or stratum-zero
 default: 'server url'
refdata_cvmfs_repository_name:
 type: string
 description: Reference data CernVM-FS repository name
```

```
default: 'not_a_cvmfs_repository_name'
refdata_cvmfs_key_file:
   type: string
   description: CernVM-FS public key
   default: 'not_a_key'
refdata_cvmfs_proxy_url:
   type: string
   description: CernVM-FS proxy url
   default: 'DIRECT'
refdata_cvmfs_proxy_port:
   type: integer
   description: CernVM-FS proxy port
   default: 80
```

Input parameters are passed to the corresponding ansible roles, through custom type call:

```
galaxy:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortalAndStorage
 properties:
   os_storage: { get_input: galaxy_storage_type }
   token: { get_input: userdata_token }
   provider: { get_input: userdata_provider }
   space: { get_input: userdata_space }
   admin_email: { get_input: admin_email }
   admin_api_key: { get_input: admin_api_key }
   version: { get_input: version }
   instance_description: { get_input: instance_description }
   instance_key_pub: { get_input: instance_key_pub }
   export_dir: { get_input: export_dir }
 requirements:
    - lrms: local_lrms
galaxy_tools:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyShedTool
 properties:
   flavor: { get_input: flavor }
   admin_api_key: { get_input: admin_api_key }
 requirements:
    - host: galaxy
galaxy refdata:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyReferenceData
 properties:
   reference_data: { get_input: reference_data }
    refdata_dir: { get_input: refdata_dir }
   flavor: { get_input: flavor }
   refdata_repository_name: { get_input: refdata_repository_name }
   refdata_provider_type: { get_input: refdata_provider_type }
   refdata_provider: { get_input: refdata_provider }
   refdata_token: { get_input: refdata_token }
   refdata_cvmfs_server_url: { get_input: refdata_cvmfs_server_url }
   refdata_cvmfs_repository_name: { get_input: refdata_cvmfs_repository_name }
   refdata_cvmfs_key_file: { get_input: refdata_cvmfs_key_file }
   refdata_cvmfs_proxy_url: { get_input: refdata_cvmfs_proxy_url }
   refdata_cvmfs_proxy_port: { get_input: refdata_cvmfs_proxy_port }
 requirements:
    - host: galaxy
```

dependency: galaxy_tools

Note: Note that Reference data custom type needs Galaxy installed to the ost host: galaxy, but depends on galaxy tools dependency: galaxy_tools since it has to check installed and missing tools.

Finally we have virtual hardware customization:

```
host:
    properties:
    num_cpus: { get_input: number_cpus }
    mem_size: { get_input: memory_size }
```

Image selection:

```
os:
    properties:
    type: linux
    distribution: centos
    version: 7.2
    image: indigodatacloudapps/galaxy
```

And Storage configuration, which takes the export_dir input for the mount point and storage_size input allowing for storage size customization.

```
- local_storage:
    # capability is provided by Compute Node Type
    node: my_block_storage
    capability: tosca.capabilities.Attachment
    relationship:
    type: tosca.relationships.AttachesTo
    properties:
        location: { get_input: export_dir }
        device: hdb
```

```
my_block_storage:
    type: tosca.nodes.BlockStorage
    properties:
    size: { get_input: storage_size }
```

22.3 Galaxy cluster template

The ansible_galaxycloud role provides the possibility to instantiate Galaxy with SLURM as Resource Manager, just setting the galaxy_lrms variable to slurm.

This allows to instantiate Galaxy with SLURM cluster exploiting INDIGO custom types and ansible roles using INDIGO components:

- CLUES (INDIGO solution for automatic elasticity)
- Master node deployment with SLURM (ansible recipes + tosca types)
- Install Galaxy + SLURM support (already in our ansible role indigo-dc.galaxycloud)
- · Worker node deployment

· Galaxy customization for worker nodes

The related tosca template is located here.

The input parameters allow to customize the number of virtual nodes, nodes and master virtual hardware:

```
wn num:
 type: integer
  description: Maximum number of WNs in the elastic cluster
  default: 5
  required: yes
fe_cpus:
 type: integer
  description: Numer of CPUs for the front-end node
  default: 1
 required: yes
fe_mem:
 type: scalar-unit.size
  description: Amount of Memory for the front-end node
  default: 1 GB
 required: yes
wn_cpus:
  type: integer
  description: Numer of CPUs for the WNs
  default: 1
  required: yes
wn_mem:
  type: scalar-unit.size
  description: Amount of Memory for the WNs
  default: 1 GB
  required: yes
```

Note: You can refere to Galaxy template section for galaxy input parameters.

The master node hosts Galaxy and Slurm controller:

```
elastic_cluster_front_end:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.ElasticCluster
 properties:
   deployment_id: orchestrator_deployment_id
   iam_access_token: iam_access_token
   iam_clues_client_id: iam_clues_client_id
   iam_clues_client_secret: iam_clues_client_secret
 requirements:
    - lrms: lrms_front_end
   - wn: wn_node
galaxy_portal:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyPortal
 properties:
   admin_email: { get_input: admin_email }
   admin_api_key: { get_input: admin_api_key }
   version: { get_input: version }
   instance_description: { get_input: instance_description }
    instance_key_pub: { get_input: instance_key_pub }
 requirements:
    - lrms: lrms_front_end
```

```
lrms_front_end:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.LRMS.FrontEnd.Slurm
  properties:
   wn_ips: { get_attribute: [ lrms_wn, private_address ] }
  requirements:
    - host: lrms_server
lrms_server:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.Compute
  capabilities:
   endpoint:
     properties:
        dns_name: slurmserver
        network_name: PUBLIC
        ports:
         http_port:
           protocol: tcp
            source: 80
   host:
      properties:
        num_cpus: { get_input: fe_cpus }
        mem_size: { get_input: fe_mem }
    os:
     properties:
      image: linux-ubuntu-14.04-vmi
```

Then the worker nodes configuration (OS and virtual hardware):

```
wn_node:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.LRMS.WorkerNode.Slurm
  properties:
   front_end_ip: { get_attribute: [ lrms_server, private_address, 0 ] }
  capabilities:
   wn:
     properties:
       max_instances: { get_input: wn_num }
       min_instances: 0
  requirements:
   - host: lrms_wn
galaxy_wn:
  type: tosca.nodes.indigo.GalaxyWN
  requirements:
    - host: lrms_wn
lrms_wn:
 type: tosca.nodes.indigo.Compute
  capabilities:
   scalable:
     properties:
        count: 0
   host:
      properties:
        num_cpus: { get_input: wn_cpus }
        mem_size: { get_input: wn_mem }
    os:
```

```
properties:
image: linux-ubuntu-14.04-vmi
```

Note: Note that to orchestrate Galaxy with SLURM we do not need new TOSCA custom types or ansible roles. Everythings is already built in INDIGO.

CHAPTER 23

Build CVMFS server for reference data

This section gives a quick overview of the steps needed to create a new cvmfs repository to share reference data and activate it on the clients. The repository name used is elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata, but it can be replaced with the appropriate name.

All script needed to deploy a Reference data CernVM-FS Stratum 0 are located here.

23.1 Create CernVM-FS Repository

The CernVM-FS (cvmfs) relies on OverlayFS or AUFS as default storage driver. Ubuntu 16.04 natively supports OverlayFS, therefore it is used as default, to create and populate the cvmfs server.

- 1. Install cvmfs and cvmfs-server packages.
- 2. Ensure enough disk space in /var/spool/cvmfs (>50GiB).
- 3. For local storage: ensure enough disk space in /srv/cvmfs.
- 4. Create a repository with cvmfs_server mkfs.

Warning:

- /cvmfs is the repository mount point, containing read-only union file system mountpoints that become writable during repository updates.
- /var/spool/cvmfs hosts the scratch area described here, thus might consume notable disk space during repository updates. When you copy your files to /cvmfs/<your_repository_name>/, they are stored in /var/spool/cvmfs, therefore you have ensure enough space to this directory.
- /srv/cvmfs is the central repository storage location. During the cvmfs_server publish procedure, your files will be moved and stored here. Therefore you have to ensure enough space here, too. This directory needs to have enough space to store all your cvmfs server contents.

Note: A complete set of reference data takes 100 GB. Our cvmfs server exploits two different volumes, one 100 GB volume mounted on /var/spool/cvmfs and one 200 GB volume for /srv/cvmfs.

• To Create a new repository:

Replace <stratum_zero> with your domain or ip address.

• Publish your contents to the cvfms stratum zero server:

```
cvmfs_server transaction elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata
touch /cvmfs/elixir-italy.galaxy-refdata/test-content
cvmfs_server publish elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata
```

• **Periodically** resign the repository (at least every 30 days):

cvmfs_server resign elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata

A resign script is located in /usr/local/bin/Cvmfs-stratum0-resign and the corresponding weekly cron job is set to /etc/cron.d/cvmfs_server_resign.

Log file is located in /var/log/Cvmfs-stratum0-resign.log.

• Finally restart the apache2 daemon.

sudo systemctl restart apache2

The public key of the new repository is located in /etc/cvmfs/keys/elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata. pub

23.2 Client configuration

- Add the public key of the new repository to /etc/cvmfs/keys/elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata. pub
- Repository configuration:

```
$ cat /etc/cvmfs/config.d/elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata.conf
CVMFS_SERVER_URL=http://90.147.102.186/cvmfs/elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata
CVMFS_PUBLIC_KEY=/etc/cvmfs/keys/elixir-italy.galaxy.refdata.pub
CVMFS_HTTP_PROXY=DIRECT
```

23.3 Populate a CernVM-FS Repository (with reference data)

Content Publishing

- 1. cvmfs_server transaction <repository name>
- 2. Install content into /cvmfs/<repository name> (see Reference data download section)
- 3. cvmfs_server publish <repository name>

Note: cvmfs_server publish command will take time to move your contents from /cvmfs to /srv/cvmfs.

23.4 Reference data download

Reference data are available on Openstack Swift for public download. The list of reference data download link is here Furthermore, to automatically download our reference data set it is possible to use python script refdata_download.py.

The package python-pycurl is needed to satisfy refdata_download.py requirements: on Ubuntu sudo apt-get install python-pycurl

23.4.1 Script usage

This script takes the yaml files as input located in Reference-data-galaxycloud-repository/lists/ directory.

Option	Description
-i,	Input genome list in yaml format
input.	
-0,	Destination directory. Default / refdata
outdir	
-s,space	Subdirectory name (for cvmfs and onedata spaces). Default elixir-italy.galaxy.
	refdata

```
/usr/bin/python refdata_download.py -i sacCer3-list.yml -o /refdata -s elixir-italy.
→galaxy.refdata
```

Available Reference data yaml file:

- at10-list.yml
- at9-list.yml
- dm2-list.yml
- dm3-list.yml
- hg18-list.yml
- hg19-list.yml
- hg38-list.yml
- mm10-list.yml
- mm8-list.yml
- mm9-list.yml
- sacCer1-list.yml
- sacCer2-list.yml
- sacCer3-list.yml

It is possible to download automatically all reference data files using the bash script refdata_download.sh, which parse the python script, using as input the list file Reference-data-galaxycloud-repository/ lists/list.txt

./refdata_download.sh list.txt

23.5 References

CernVM-FS stratum Zero documentation Nikhef wiki

CHAPTER 24

Vault configuration

Hashicorp Vault is a tool for securely accessing "secrets" and is exploited on Laniakea to store and manage user encryption passphrases.

A secret is everything you want to tightly control access to, such as encryption passphrases. Data stored on Vault are encrypted with 256 bit AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) cipher in the Galois Counter Mode (GCM) with a randomly generated nonce.

Laniakea by default exploits kv-v2 secrets engine to store secrets within the configured physical storage for Vault.

24.1 Vault main concepts

- 1. Paths: everything in Vault is path based: users are able to write their secrets on a specific path, depending on their Identity.
- 2. Tokens are the core method for authentication within Vault. After the authentication on the Laniakea Dashboard, tokens are dynamically generated based on user identity.
- 3. Policies provide a declarative way to grant or forbid access to certain path and operations, controlling what the token holder is allowed to do within Vault.

A token generated with a specific policy allows to write/read/update a secret in a specific path.

24.2 Vault authentication and authorization flow

Laniakea exploits a set of four different policies for secrets management:

1. The first policy needed is named kv-2 and is used to issue new tokens and grant permissions on the Vault UI.

```
# Manage tokens
path "auth/token/*" {
   capabilities = [ "create", "read", "update", "delete", "sudo" ]
}
```

```
# Grant permissions on user specific path
path "secrets/data/{{identity.entity.aliases.<jwt_auth_accessor>.name}}/*" {
    capabilities = [ "read" ]
}
# For Web UI usage
path "secrets/metadata" {
    capabilities = ["list"]
}
```

2. The **write only.hcl** token is exploited by LUKS script on the Virtual machine during the encryption procedure to store passphrases on Vault.

```
# Grant permissions on user specific path
path "secrets/data/{{identity.entity.aliases.<jwt_auth_accessor>.name}}/*" {
    capabilities = [ "create"]
}
```

The ecryption script write the random generated passphrase on vault, in a path where only the user can access, since it depends on its identity.

3. The Laniakea Dashboard can Read, if required by the user, after the authentication, the passphrase from Vault using the **read_only.hcl** policy.

```
# Grant permissions on user specific path
path "secrets/data/{{identity.entity.aliases.<jwt_auth_accessor>.name}}/*" {
    capabilities = [ "read" ]
}
```

Users can read their passphrases through the dashboard after authenticating.

4. Finally, the Laniakea Dashboard Deletes the passphrase from Vault, once the deployment is deleted using the **delete_only.hcl** policy.

```
# Permanently remove all versions and metadata for a key
path "secrets/metadata/{{identity.entity.aliases.auth_jwt_9144d398.name}}/*" {
    capabilities = ["delete"]
```

The passphrases are automatically deleted from Vault once the Galaxy instance is deleted.



24.3 Vault passphrase storage flow

On the Dashboard:

- 1. The dashboard exploits the JWT token (from IAM) to get Vault token using the kv-2 policy. This token should not be revoked until the write procedure is finished, otherwise also the children token are revoked.
- 2. The vault token is used to get a wrapping token :
 - with write_only policy, i.e. the token can only write (not update) a new secret on vault.
 - it can be used only one time.
 - limited in time duration (currently configured to expire after 12 hours).

The wrapping token is sent to the VM, via TOSCA template, with the vault path where the secret has to be stored. These information are sent to the VM, all needed to store a secret on vault using kv-v2:

- The path of the secret: secrets/<user_subject>/<deployment_uuid>. This allows to have user identity and deployment uuid dependent path for every secret
- wrapping token
- key name: the kv secret has key and its value. The value, i.e. the encryption passphrase, is automatically filled by luks script (it is randomly generated).

On the Virtual machine:

- 1. The ansible role on the VM run the fast-luks script to encrypt storage.
- 2. The (alphanumerical) passphrase is randomly generated.
- 3. The wrapping token is unwrapped, thus obtaining the privileged token with write (only) permissions to the secrets path.
- 4. The passphrase is written to secrets/<user_subject>/<deployment_uuid> path.
- 5. The token used to write the passphrase is revoked.

Finally, if required, the dashboard crate a read_only token to show the passphrase to the user.

24.4 Passphrase path on Vault

Each passphrase is stored on vault on /secrets path. Each one depends on

1. User subject (issued by IAM): a unique and never reassigned user identifier

#. Deployment uuid (issued by the Dashboard): a unique and never reassigned deployment identifier.

This procedure results to have a passphrase path on Vault unique per user and Galaxy deployment. Only the deployment owner can write and read this path.



2. Deliver token to write secret to Vault


CHAPTER 25

Laniakea Dashboard

The Laniakea Dashboard is the new, redesigned and reimplemented, user interface of Laniakea, developed using:

- Flask web micro-framework;
- Jinja2 template engine;
- Bootstrap 4 toolkit.

Lighter and more flexible than the previous interface, it has been integrated with Hashicorp Vault for user secrets management.

The Laniakea dashboard has, currently, two configuration files, in json format, which can be found in the / etc/orchestrator-dashboard directory: the config.json for the dashboard configuration and the vault-config.json specific for the Vault integretion configuration.

Moreover, the TOSCA templates for each Laniakea application, with the corresponding parameters and metadata file can be found in /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config:

- /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-templates: this directory collects the TOSCA templates of applications shown in the dashboard.
- /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-parameters: this directory collects the parameters files corresponding to the TOSCA templates.
- /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-metadata: this directory collects the metadata files corresponding to the TOSCA templates.

These paths can be configured in the config.json file.

Warning: The Laniakea configuration files and templates are automatically configured by the installation procedure. Please modify them only if you know what you are doing!

25.1 Configuration

25.1.1 Overview

Home view

The home page tiles show the available applications. The goal of each tile is to quickly display each application, with its description and configuration button. Currently, the interface allows to pin three applications.

Eleft Laniakea Dashboard Deployments Documentation			🍈 Marco Tangaro 👻
Most used			
Galaxy	Galaxy		
Galaxy orthoge			
All applications			
Q Search			
Galaxy	Galaxy cluster	Galaxy	
Topos	Galaxy 55955	Galaxy Unes	
Galaxy elastic cluster	Galaxy cluster	Galaxy	
Galaxy yes ^{outh}	Galaxy jye put	Galaxy 198 Trib	
© 2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniakea Laniala hai ben developad h he famework of he NDIGO-Datacloud project funded by the European Commision H5020 research and innovation program under grant agreement Rik 65356.	eli		ሃ በ 🗢 🗏 🕸

Deployments list

Each user can manage its instances. It is possible to view details, delete and access instances. Finally, using the menu in the action column, It is also possible to view logs and the template used for each instance.

Advanced options

If advanced options are enabled in the Dashboard configuration file, a new Advanced dropdown menu becomes available in the navbar,

showing available Service Level Agreement

and Dashboard settings.

Administration panel

For the Dashboard Administrator Users panel is available for advanced users management,

et 🖉 Laniakea Das	hboard Deployments	Advanced - Users Docume	entation			🙀 Marco Tangaro 👻
My deploymen	ts				₿ Refre	sh + New deployment
Show 10 + entrie	S				Search:	
Instance name	∿ Status	$\uparrow \downarrow$ Creation time	1 Galaxy flavour	∿ VM flavour	∿ Endpoint	$\uparrow \downarrow$ Actions $\uparrow \downarrow$
test	DELETE_IN_PROGRESS	2019-11-02 16:45:00	galaxy-minimal	medium	http://90.147.75.134/galaxy	🛅 Delete 🔽
History test 2	CREATE_COMPLETE	2019-10-09 16:33:00) galaxy-epigen	medium	http://90.147.75.159/galaxy	🛅 Delete 🔻
Showing 1 to 2 of 2 er	ntries					Previous 1 Next

© 2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniakea Laniab has been developed in the framework of the INDIGO-Datactoud project funded by the European Commision H2020 research and innovation program under grant agreement RIA 653549.		نې € (ĒÂ
--	--	--------	----

මැණි Laniakea Dashb	oard Deployments Advanced - Users Docum	nentation				Marco T	angaro 👻
Service Level Agr	eements					32	Refresh
Show 10 ¢ entries					Search:		
Site ↑∿	Service Type	₩	Start date	₩	End date		₽
RECAS-BARI	eu.egi.cloud.vm-management.openstack		2017-12-04T23:00:00.000Z		2018-08-31T22:00:00	0.000Z	
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entrie	S					Previous 1	Next
© 2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniak Laniaka has been developed in the framew H2020 research and innovation program u	CC2 ork of the INDIGC-Datacloud project funded by the European Commision nder grant agreement RIA 653549.	elijir				y n a	▶ 目 ŵ
		OAD					

e Laniakea Dashboard Deployments Advanced - Users Do	cumentation	🗱 Marco Tangaro 👻
Settings		
Show 10 + entries	Search:	
Service 1	Endpoint	↑↓
SLA Manager (SLAM)	https://cloud-90-147-170-175.cloud.ba.infn.it:8443/rest/slam	
PaaS Orchestrator	https://cloud-90-147-75-155.cloud.ba.infn.it/orchestrator	
Identity and Access Management (IAM)	https://iam.recas.ba.infn.it	
Configuration Management DB (CMDB)	https://paas-orchestrator.cloud.ba.infn.it/cmdb	
Infrastructure Manager (IM)	https://paas-orchestrator.cloud.ba.infn.it/im	
Showing 1 to 5 of 5 entries		Previous 1 Next
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniakea naka has been developed in the framework of the INDIGO-Datacioud project funded by the European Commision 020 research and innovation program under grant agreement RIA 653549.	eliver	¥ 0 🗳 🗏 🟦

e Laniakea Dashboard Deployments Advanced - Users Documentation	Marco Tangaro 👻
Galaxy	
Description: Deploy Galaxy on a single Virtual Machine from a VM image (FAST). The basic configuration includes CentOS 7, the selected Galaxy flavour, companion software and reference data. Configure, click on the "Submit" button, wait for the confirmation e-mail(s) and log in to your new Galaxy instance. If after some hours you do not receive any e-mail please be sure to check your SPAM BOX.	
Instance description	
Instance description	
Virtual hardware Galaxy Advanced	
Configure scheduling:	
Auto O Manual	
Do not delete the deployment in case of failure	
Send a confirmation email when complete	
Submit Submit	
© 2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniakea Luniaka has been developed in the framework of the NDIGO-Datacloud project funded by the European Commission H2020 research and innovation program under grant agreement RIA 653543.	¥ 0 🗢 🗏 🛪



allowing to browse the Laniakea users,

eige Laniakea Dashboard	Deployments Users Docu	imentation						🏭 Marco Tangaro 👻
Users								
Show 10 + entries							Search:	
sub	$_{\rm N}$ Username $_{\rm N}$	First Name ↑∿	Last Name ↑↓	$\text{Organisation}_{\text{th}}$	e-mail ∿	$\operatorname{Role}_{\mathrm{rel}}$		
0a17a932-a1ce-437c-b074- c00156a181d2	marco.tangaro	Marco	Tangaro	laniakea	ma.tangaro@ibiom.cnr.it	user	Details	Deployments
5d13f594-b527-4f9f-80aa- af2a9c3b960f	ma.tangaro@gmail.com	Marco	Tangaro	laniakea	ma.tangaro@gmail.com	admin	Details	Deployments
73f16d93-2441-4a50-88ff- 85360d78c6b5	admin	Admin	User	laniakea	admin@iam.test	user	I Details	Deployments
Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries								Previous 1 Next
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniakea aniaka has been developed in the framework of the 12020 research and innovation program under gran	e INDIGO-Datacloud project funded by the Euro nt agreement RIA 653549.	pean Commision	eli					¥ 0 🗳 🗏 🟦

user datails:

and user deployment list. The Deployment details can be inspected. The cloud icon in the last icon shows if the deployment is connected to the INDIGO PaaS Orchestrator or not.

25.1.2 Basic configuration

The dashboard configuration file is located at /etc/orchestrator-dashboard/config.json, to make configuration changes.

```
"IAM_CLIENT_ID": "my_client_id",
 "IAM_CLIENT_SECRET": "my_client_secret",
 "IAM_BASE_URL": "https://iam-test.indigo-datacloud.eu",
 "ORCHESTRATOR_URL": "https://indigo-paas.cloud.ba.infn.it/orchestrator",
 "SLAM_URL": "https://indigo-slam.cloud.ba.infn.it:8443",
 "CMDB_URL": "https://indigo-paas.cloud.ba.infn.it/cmdb",
 "IM_URL": "https://indigo-paas.cloud.ba.infn.it/im",
 "TOSCA_TEMPLATES_DIR": "/opt/tosca-templates",
 "TOSCA PARAMETERS DIR": "/opt/tosca-parameters",
 "TOSCA_METADATA_DIR": "/opt/tosca-metadata",
 "CALLBACK_URL": "https://my-orchestrator-dashboard.com/callback",
 "DB_HOST": "localhost",
 "DB_USER": "my-user",
 "DB_PASSWORD": "my-password",
 "DB_NAME": "orchestrator_dashboard",
 "DB_PORT": "3306",
 "MAIL_SERVER": "your.smtp.server.com",
 "MAIL_PORT": "25",
 "MAIL_SENDER": "test@orchestrator.com",
 "ADMINS": "['admin@foo.it','other_admin@test.it']",
 "VAULT_URL": "https://my-vault-instance.com",
 "SUPPORT_EMAIL": "support@example.com",
 "EXTERNAL_LINKS": [ { "url": "https://indigo-paas.cloud.ba.infn.it/status-page",
"menu item name": "Services status" } ],
```

(continues on next page)

Us	er data						🛃 Update	← Back	
sub									
Oa	17a932-a1ce-437c-b	074-c00156a18	31d2						
First	Name								
Ma	arco								
Last	Name								
Та	ngaro								
User	rname								
ma	arco.tangaro								
e-ma	ail								
ma	a.tangaro@ibiom.cnr.	it							
Orga	anisation								
lan	niakea								
Role								_	
Us	ser							•	
Activ	ve								
Ac	ctive							•	
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał lata has ben developid in the framew 20 research and innovation program u aniakea Dashboard Dep oyments for: Marco Tr	Kea work of the INDIGO-Datacoloud p under grant agreement RIA 8535 soloyments Users Docu	roject funded by the Eu 149. Imentation	ropean Commision	Elivir				¥ 0)
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniah aka has been developed in the transe 20 research and innovation program o anilakea Dashboard Dep oyments for: Marco T	kea hork of the INDIGO-Datacioud p under grant agreement RIA 8638 coloyments Users Docu	roject funded by the Eu 149. imentation	ropean Commision	Eliver)
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał ala has been developad in the transe 20 research and innovation program i antiakea Dashboard Dep oyments for: Marco T 10 • entries	Kea work of the NDIGO-Datacloud p work of grant agreement Rik 6532 ployments Users Docu angaro Status 04	roject funded by the Eu 449. Inmentation	ropean Commision	Lindated &	Deployed at the	Physical ID 1	Endooint	y ∩ Search: [N-) 🔶 🖻 🕺
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał ala has been dewelopad in the transe 20 research and innovation program u aniakea Dashboard Deg oyments for: Marco T 10 e entries 10 e entries btc-86ca-3609- -02420/5dc015	kea Initial Status No kers Status No Status No CREATE_COMPLETE	roject funded by the Eu 49. mentation Description 104 elastic cluster test	ropean Commision Created At 1↓ 2019-10-31 16:36:00	Updated At ** 2019-10-31 17:44:00	Deployed At ↑↓ provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID ↑↓ 8e310778-fbfc-1169-866c- fa153erfe15	Endpoint http://90.147.75.86	Search:	Q. Show template
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał lata has been developad in the transe 20 research and innovation program aniakea Dashboard Deg oyments for: Marco T 10 • entries 10 • entries bfc-86ca-3609- 02420156de16 bed-6afe-43a7- 02420156de16	Real ND/00-Datacloud p Nork of the ND/00-Datacloud p ND/00-Datacloud p Norments Users Docu Inggaro Image: Ima	roject funded by the Eur 46. Immentation Description 사 elastic cluster test	ropean Commision Created At 1↓ 2019-10-31 16:36:00 2019-10-31 14:47:00	Updated At % 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31	Deployed At % provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID ∿ 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163eef815 760090d8-fbad-11e9-aa4c- fa163aefe815	Endpoint http://90.147.75.86 //galaxy http://90.147.75.254 //galaxy	Search: Details Details	 ♥ ■ ★ ♥ Marco Tan ♥ Refresh € € ♥ Cashow ♥ C
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał kia ha be ben developad in the frame izo research and innovation program i aniakea Dashboard Deg oyments for: Marco T 10 • entries 200 bfc-86ca-3609- -0242015dce16 bed-8afa-43a7- 0242015dce16	Real NDIGO-Datacioud p cork of the NDIGO-Datacioud p Cork cork of the NDIGO-Dataciod p Cork <t< td=""><td>roject funded by the Eur smentation Description ↔ elastic cluster test elastic fixed im v1.8.6.1 ans 2.3</td><td>Created At № 2019-10-31 16:36:00 2019-10-31 14:47:00 2019-10-31 13:55:00</td><td>Updated At % 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59</td><td>Deployed At % provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI</td><td>Physical ID % 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163aefe815 76009048.fbed-11e9-aa4c- fa163aefe815 31e83a10-fbe6-11e9-9442- fa163aefe815</td><td>Endpoint Endpoint http://90.147.75.86 /galaxy http://90.147.75.254 /galaxy</td><td>Search: Details Details</td><td> Arco Tar Refresh Show template Show template </td></t<>	roject funded by the Eur smentation Description ↔ elastic cluster test elastic fixed im v1.8.6.1 ans 2.3	Created At № 2019-10-31 16:36:00 2019-10-31 14:47:00 2019-10-31 13:55:00	Updated At % 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59	Deployed At % provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID % 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163aefe815 76009048.fbed-11e9-aa4c- fa163aefe815 31e83a10-fbe6-11e9-9442- fa163aefe815	Endpoint Endpoint http://90.147.75.86 /galaxy http://90.147.75.254 /galaxy	Search: Details Details	 Arco Tar Refresh Show template Show template
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniah lata has been developed in the transe 20 research and innovation program to anilakea Dashboard Dee oyments for: Marco T 10 • entries 10 • entries btc-86ca-3609- 0242015dce16 bed-6afe-43a7- 0242015dce16 bed-266f- 82e5-0242015dce16	Real NDIOD-Datacloud point of the NDIOD-Data	roject funded by the Eur A40. Immentation Description 100 elastic cluster test elastic fixed im v1.8.6.1 ans 2.3	среал Солинізіон Сстеаted Аt 14 2019-10-31 16:36:00 2019-10-31 14:47:00 2019-10-31 13:55:00	Updated At ** 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59 2010-10-31	Deployed At 100 provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID № 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163eefe815 8 760090d8-fbed-11e9-a84c- fa163aefe815 8 31e83a10-fbe6-11e9-9442- fa163eefe815 8	Endpoint bitp://90.147.75.86 cgalaxy bitp://90.147.75.99 c	Search:	 ♦ ♦
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał Jara has been developad in the transe 20 research and increasion program to aniakea Dashboard Deg oyments for: Marco T 10 e entries bfc-88ca-3609- -02420/5dce16 bed-6afe-43a7- -02420/5dce16 be6-266f- 82e5-02420/5dce16 be2-2127- -82e5-02420/5dce16	Real InDido-Datacloud point of the InDido-Datacloud point of the Indido-Datacloud point of the Indido Indiano Indian	roject funded by the Eur mentation Description o elastic cluster test elastic fixed im v1.8.6.1 ans 2.3 prova	Created At 14 2019-10-31 16:36:00 2019-10-31 14:47:00 2019-10-31 13:55:00 2019-10-31 13:31:00	Updated At % 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59 2019-10-31 13:46:48	Deployed At ↑↓ provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID № 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163eefe815 1000000000000000000000000000000000000	Endpoint Endpoint Endpoint Intp://90.147.75.86 /galaxy	Search: [Details Details Details Details	 ♦ ♦
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniah Jaka has been developed in the frame 20 research and innovation program to aniakea Dashboard Deg oyments for: Marco T 10 + entries bfc-88ca-3809- -02420/5dce16 bed-6afe-43a7- -02420/5dce16 be6-266f- 82e5-02420/5dce16 be2-c127- -82e5-02420/5dce16 be2-c127- -82e5-02420/5dce16	Real NDIGO-Datacloud point of the NDIGO-Data	roject funded by the Eur A42. Immentation Description ↑↓ elastic cluster test im v1.8.6.1 ans 2.3 prova im v1.8.6.1	Created At 14 2019-10-31 1 16:36:00 1 2019-10-31 1 13:55:00 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1	Updated At 14 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:32:12	Deployed At № provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID № 8e310778-1bfc-11e9-86dc- fa163eefe815 № 760090d8-fbed-11e9-aa4c- fa163eefe815 № 31e83a10-fbe6-11e9-a442- fa163eefe815 № 339849a50-fbe6-11e9- a5c8-fa163eefe815 №	Endpoint Endpoint http://90.147.75.86 http://90.147.75.254 http://90.147.75.199 /galaxy	V C Search: [N C Details C	 Refresh Refresh Show template Show template Show template Show template Show template Show template
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Lanial lata has been developed in the transe 2020 research and innovation program. aniakea Dashboard Deg oyments for: Marco T 10 • entries 10 • entries 10 • entries 10 • beent entries 10 • entries 1	Real Notice of the NDIGO-Datacloud point of	roject funded by the Eur minimitation Description ↑↓ elastic cluster test im v1.8.6.1 ans 2.3 prova im v1.8.6.1 elastic cluster live	Created At 1 Created At 1 2019-10-31 1 13:55:00 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 3:31:00 1 2019-10-31 1 12:58:00 1 2019-10-30 1	Updated At 1% 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 06:53:10	Deployed At No Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID % 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163eefe815 % 760090d8-fbad-11e9-a8dc- fa163eefe815 % 31e83a10-fbe6-11e9-a4d2- ra163eefe815 % 39849a50-fbde-11e9- a5c8-fa163eefe815 % 9fc319f0-fb15-11e9-ac2a- fa163aefe815 %	Endpoint Endpoint http://90.147.75.86 http://90.147.75.99 http://90.147.75.199 jalaxy	Search: Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details	A show template
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał kis has been dewolęski in the frame 20 research and innovation program i aniakea Dashboard Dep oyments for: Marco T 10 • entries ************************************	Real InDIGO-Datacoloud p cork of the InDIGO-Datacoloud p Cork of the InDIGO-Datacoloud p cork of the InDIGO-Datacoloud p Cork of the Indicator p cangaro Status P+ CREATE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE CREATE_FAILED	roject funded by the Eur immentation Description ↑↓ elastic cluster elastic fixed im v1.8.6.1 ans prova im v1.8.6.1 elastic cluster live im v1.8.6.1	Constant N Created At N Created At N 2019-10-31 1 13:55:00 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-31 1 2019-10-32 1 2019-10-33 1 13:556:00 1	EUGASE Updated At № 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 06:53:10 2019-10-29 15:56:00	Deployed At % provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID № 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163aefe815 76009008-fbad-11e9-a8dc- fa163aefe815 76009008-fbad-11e9-a8dc- fa163aefe815 31e83a10-fbe6-11e9-a8dc- fa163aefe815 39848a50-fbde-11e9-a8dc- fa163aefe815 31e83a10-fbe6-11e9- s5c8-fa163aefe815 9fc319f(0-fb15-11e9-ac2a- fa163aefe815 31e83aefe815	Endpoint Endpoint Intp://90.147.75.86 Intp://90.147.75.254 Intp://90.147.75.199 Igalaxy Intp://90.147.102.71 Igalaxy	Search: Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details Details	 Arrow Tar Refresh Refresh Show template Show template Show template Show template Show template Show template Show template Show template Show template Show
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał bish bas been developad in the frame 20 research and innovation program to anilakea Dashboard Dev oyments for: Marco T 10 • entries 10 • en	Real InDIGO-Datacioud period certer of the InDIGO-Datacioud period Certer of the InDIGO-Datacioud period cangaro Cangaro Status % CREATE_COMPLETE DELETE_COMPLETE	roject funded by the Eur mentation Description ↑↓ elastic cluster elastic fixed in v1.8.6.1 ans prova in v1.8.6.1 elastic cluster in v1.8.6.1 elastic cluster in v1.8.6.1 elastic cluster in v1.8.6.1	Created At * Created At * 2019-10-31 * 16:36:00 * 2019-10-31 * 13:55:00 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-31 * 2019-10-32 * 2019-10-33 * 2019-10-34 * 2019-10-35 * 2019-10-32 * 2019-10-32 * 2019-10-32 * 2019-10-32 * 2019-10-32 * </td <td>Updated At 104 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-30 20</td> <td>Deployed At № Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI</td> <td>Physical ID W 8e310778-tbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163eefe815 W 76009008-bacd-11e9-84dc- fa163eefe815 W 31683a10-tbe6-11e9-84d2- fa163eefe815 W 33849a50-tbde-11e9-84d2- fa163eefe815 W 9fc319f0-tb15-11e9-ac2a- raf63eefe815 W 9fc319f0-tb15-11e9-ac2a- raf63eefe815 W bec7e40e-fa64-11e9-ac2a- fa163eefe815 W</td> <td>Endpoint Endpoint End</td> <td>Search: Details</td> <td>A show template A show template A</td>	Updated At 104 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-32 2019-10-30 20	Deployed At № Provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID W 8e310778-tbfc-11e9-86dc- fa163eefe815 W 76009008-bacd-11e9-84dc- fa163eefe815 W 31683a10-tbe6-11e9-84d2- fa163eefe815 W 33849a50-tbde-11e9-84d2- fa163eefe815 W 9fc319f0-tb15-11e9-ac2a- raf63eefe815 W 9fc319f0-tb15-11e9-ac2a- raf63eefe815 W bec7e40e-fa64-11e9-ac2a- fa163eefe815 W	Endpoint End	Search: Details	A show template A
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniah lists has been developed in the transer 2020 research and innovation program to aniakea Dashboard Dev oyments for: Marco T 10 • entries 10	Real Indico-Datacoloud point of the Indico-Datacoloud point of	rotect funded by the Eur mentation	Created At Image: Created At <thi< td=""><td>Updated At Image: Construction of the second s</td><td>Deployed At % Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI</td><td>Physical ID № 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa1632er6815 </td><td>Image: market in the second second</td><td>Search: Details</td><td>A show template A show template A</td></thi<>	Updated At Image: Construction of the second s	Deployed At % Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID № 8e310778-fbfc-11e9-86dc- fa1632er6815	Image: market in the second	Search: Details	A show template A
2019 ELIXIR-ITALY Laniał Laniakea Dashboard Des caniakea Dashboard Des comments for: Marco T 10 entries 10 <td>Real Indico-Datacoloud point of the Indico-Datacoloud point of the Indico-Datacoloud point of the Indico Point of th</td> <td>rotect funded by the Eur mentation Description Pescription Pescription Poscription Poscription Poscription Poscription Poscrip</td> <td>Created At Image: Created At <thi< td=""><td>Updated At % 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 06:53:10 2019-10-31 13:03:21 2019-10-30 13:03:51 2019-10-30 13:03:51 2019-10-30 13:03:51</td><td>Deployed At ∿ Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI</td><td>Physical ID № Be310778-15/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76039008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 318869786-7 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31838668/f-7</td><td>Endpoint Endpoint Endpoint Intp://90.147.75.264 Intp://90.147.75.294 Intp://90.147.75.199 Intp://90.147.75.199 Intp://90.147.70.271 Intp://90.147.170.217 Intp://90.147.170.203 Intp://90.147.170.203</td><td>Search: Details Det</td><td>A show template A show template A</td></thi<></td>	Real Indico-Datacoloud point of the Indico-Datacoloud point of the Indico-Datacoloud point of the Indico Point of th	rotect funded by the Eur mentation Description Pescription Pescription Poscription Poscription Poscription Poscription Poscrip	Created At Image: Created At <thi< td=""><td>Updated At % 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 06:53:10 2019-10-31 13:03:21 2019-10-30 13:03:51 2019-10-30 13:03:51 2019-10-30 13:03:51</td><td>Deployed At ∿ Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI</td><td>Physical ID № Be310778-15/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76039008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 318869786-7 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31838668/f-7</td><td>Endpoint Endpoint Endpoint Intp://90.147.75.264 Intp://90.147.75.294 Intp://90.147.75.199 Intp://90.147.75.199 Intp://90.147.70.271 Intp://90.147.170.217 Intp://90.147.170.203 Intp://90.147.170.203</td><td>Search: Details Det</td><td>A show template A show template A</td></thi<>	Updated At % 2019-10-31 17:44:00 2019-10-31 16:09:24 2019-10-31 14:12:59 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:46:48 2019-10-31 13:32:12 2019-10-31 06:53:10 2019-10-31 13:03:21 2019-10-30 13:03:51 2019-10-30 13:03:51 2019-10-30 13:03:51	Deployed At ∿ Provider- RECAS-BARI Provider- RECAS-BARI	Physical ID № Be310778-15/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76009008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 76039008-156/c-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 319849850-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31984986-15 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 318869786-7 31984986-156-11e9-86/c-7 31838668/f-7	Endpoint Endpoint Endpoint Intp://90.147.75.264 Intp://90.147.75.294 Intp://90.147.75.199 Intp://90.147.75.199 Intp://90.147.70.271 Intp://90.147.170.217 Intp://90.147.170.203	Search: Details Det	A show template A

(continued from previous page)

```
"ENABLE_ADVANCED_MENU": "no",
"LOG_LEVEL": "info
```

Configuration options

IAM_CLIENT_ID

}

Description: IAM client ID for the dashboard.

IAM_CLIENT_SECRET

Description: IAM client Secret for the dashaboard.

IAM_BASE_URL

Description: IAM url.

ORCHESTRATOR_URL

Description: Orchestrator url.

SLAM_URL

Description: SLAM url.

CMDB_URL

Description: CMDB url.

IM_URL

Description: IM url.

TOSCA_TEMPLATES_DIR

Description: Path of TOSCA tempaltes to be loaded. Defaults: /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-templates",

TOSCA_PARAMETERS_DIR

Description: Path of TOSCA template parameters to create Dashboard configurable forms.

Defaults: /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-parameters

TOSCA_METADATA_DIR

Description: Path of TOSCA template metadata with additional info (e.g. icon path). Defaults: /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-metadata

CALLBACK_URL

Description: Dahsboard url for callback. Configure it as <dashboard url>/callback Defaults: https://my-orchestrator-dashboard.com/callback

DB_HOST

Description: Dataase host. Configure it with the IP address of the Database host (do not leave localhost). Defaults: localhost

DB_USER

Description: MySQL database user. Defaults: orchestrator

DB_PASSWORD

Description: MySQL database password.

DB_NAME

Description: MySQL database name: Defaults: orchestrator_dashboard

DB_PORT

Description: MySQL database port. Defaults: 3306

MAIL_SERVER

Description: Mail server address allowing Dahsboard notifications.

MAIL_PORT

Description: Mail server port. Defaults: 25

MAIL_SENDER

Description: Mail sender of the notification mail. Defaults: Laniakea@elixir-italy.org

ADMINS

Description: Dahsobard administrator users. Set this to a comma-separated list of valid Galaxy users (email addresses). These users will have access to the Users section of the dashboard.

VAULT_URL

Description: Vault url. This option enable vault support on Laniakea.

SUPPORT_EMAIL

Description: Support email, displayed on 500 error page. Defaults: laniakea.helpdesk@gmail.com

EXTERNAL_LINKS

Description: create menu with external links, giving the url and the menu item name.

ENABLE_ADVANCED_MENU

Description: if yes, show advanced options in the navbar and the configurator form.

LOG_LEVEL

Description: Set log level.

Defaults: info

25.1.3 Vault configuration

The Vault support can be enabled editing the /etc/orchestrator-dashboard/config.json file, inserting the Vault url:

```
"VAULT_URL": "https://<vault_host>:<vault_port>"
```

Vault fine tuning can be done through the vault-config.json file at /etc/orchestrator-dashboard/ vault-config.json:

. . .

```
"VAULT_BOUND_AUDIENCE": "orchestrator-dashboard",
"VAULT_SECRETS_PATH": "secrets",
"WRAPPING_TOKEN_TIME_DURATION": "1h",
"READ_POLICY": "read_only",
"READ_TOKEN_TIME_DURATION": "12h",
"READ_TOKEN_RENEWAL_TIME_DURATION": "12h",
"WRITE_POLICY": "write_only",
"WRITE_TOKEN_TIME_DURATION": "12h",
"WRITE_TOKEN_RENEWAL_TIME_DURATION": "12h",
"DELETE_POLICY": "delete_only",
"DELETE_TOKEN_TIME_DURATION": "12h",
"DELETE_TOKEN_RENEWAL_TIME_DURATION": "12h",
```

Configuration options

VAULT_BOUND_AUDIENCE

Description: Vault is configured to exploits Json Web Token (JWT) for authentication. The role created on Vault (called laniakea) authorizes **only** JWT with the given subject (i.e. user identifier) and this audience claim and gives it the policy. This parameter allows the dashboard to retrieve a token with the right bound audience to login on Vault.

Default: orchestrator-dashboard

VAULT_SECRETS_PATH

Description: path on Vault where users secrets are stored.

Default: secrets/

WRAPPING_TOKEN_TIME_DURATION

Description: time duration of the wrapping token sent to the encryption script to upload secrets on Vault.

Default: 1h (1 hour)

READ_POLICY

Description: Secrets reading policy name. This policy has to be configured on Vault with the right permissions to read secrets.

Default: read_only

READ_TOKEN_TIME_DURATION

Description: time duration of the read token, to read secrets on vault Default: 12h (12 hours)

READ_TOKEN_RENEWAL_TIME_DURATION

Description: renew time period of read token. Default: 12h (12 hours)

WRITE_POLICY

Description: Secrets writing policy name: The correspondig policy has to be configured on Vault with the right permissions to write secrets.

Default: write_only

WRITE_TOKEN_TIME_DURATION

Description: time duration of the write token, to write secrets on vault Default: 12h (12 hours)

WRITE_TOKEN_RENEWAL_TIME_DURATION

Description: renew time period of write token.

Default: 12h (12 hours)

DELETE_POLICY

Description: Secrets deletion policy name. This policy has to be configured on Vault with the right permissions to delete secrets.

Default: delete_only

DELETE_TOKEN_TIME_DURATION

Description: time duration of the delete token, to delete secrets on vault

Default: 12h (12 hours)

DELETE_TOKEN_RENEWAL_TIME_DURATION

Description: renew time period of delete token.

Default: 12h (12 hours)

25.1.4 Add new applications

The PaaS Layer accepts deployment requests in the form of TOSCA Templates (see section *TOSCA templates*): a document (YAML syntax) describing the infrastructure to deploy, e.g. the virtual hardware and the software to be installed and configured. Galaxy TOSCA templates are installed during Laniakea installation procedure automaticall on /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-templates

To add new TOSCA applications copy your tosca template in /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/ tosca-templates and restart the dashboard:

```
# cp tosca_example.yml /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-templates/
# docker restart orchestrator-dashboard
```

New applications will be then desplayed in the All applications section of the dashboard home page.



The Dashboard parses the TOSCA document automatically and renders the user interface with user friendly forms. This allows to extend Laniakea functionalities just adding new templates without any code modification.

For example, the input field in the TOSCA template to select the instance flavour in terms of vCPUs, RAM and disk storage is:

```
instance_flavor:
   type: string
   description: instance flavor (num_cpu, memory, disk)
   default: small
```

where the default value small corresponds to a VM with 1 CPU and 2 GB of RAM.

The user input field automatically rendered as text field on the dashboard, allowing the user to modify the flavour modifying the value:

Note: The dashboard automatically renders **all** the entries in the input section of the tosca templates as text fields in the tab lnput values, for user configuration.

TOSCA templates inputs and outputs name are arbitrary and can be customized. The dashboard support some keywords to enable special features like the SSH key injection and Galaxy restart. Currently available keywords are listed below.

Instance descr	iption		
Input Values stance_flavor	Advanced name		
small 🛑 🗕	default	description	text input field

Supported inputs

instance_key_pub: user SSH public key is available in the dashboard through the **SSH keys** page (see section ../qs_key_pair). If configured, the public key is automatically assigned to a TOSCA template input value with this name if the input form is left empty. Otherwise, the value inserted in the input form will be assigned to instance_key_pub input.

Note: Lanaiakea exploits this feature to automatically set user public key on Galaxy instances.

admin_email: if present among the inputs, this field is automatically filled with user e-mail address.

Supported outputs

endpoint: if the endpoint output is present, it is displayed in the **deployments page** of the dashboard, in the endpoint column as clickable url.

node_ip: if available among the output values of the single node Galaxy instance, it is consumed by the dashboard as base url to contact the instance APIs to restart the encrypted storage and Galaxy if needed,

cluster_ip: if available among the output values of a Galaxy cluster, it is consumed by the dashboard as base url to contact the instance APIs to restart the encrypted storage, the NFS between the nodes and Galaxy.

25.1.5 Application launcher forms customization

The dashboard automatically renders **all** the entries in the input section of the tosca templates as text fields, for user configuration. Despite this allows to easily increase Laniakea applications, it may be necessary to make available to users only some fields to be configured and only some options defined by the service provider.

For this reason we extended the TOSCA templates inputs to create configurable forms. This creates a flexible web interface, allowing straightforward customisation of the user experience through human readable YAML configuration files, which can be easily adapted adding new functionalities to the user interface (e.g. adding a dropdown menu, text fields, toggles...) based on the Laniakea administrator requirements.

To enable configurable forms a parameter file, corresponding to the TOSCA template, is needed. To be automatically parsed by the dashboard the file needs the same name of the TOSCA template file with the extention .parameters. yaml. For example if the TOSCA template is named galaxy.yaml the corresponding parameters file has to be named galaxy.parameters.yaml and has to be placed in /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/ tosca-parameters.

Note: The parameters directory can be modified in the dahsboard configuration file config.json (see section *Basic configuration*).

Once added the parameters file, the dashboard needs to be restart to make changes effective.

The dashboard reads the content of this directory and automatically associate to each TOSCA template the corresponding parameters file, if existing.

Note: If the parameters file is available, only the inputs present within it will be shown on the dashboard user interface, allowing to select which TOSCA template input to customize and show.

For example, referring again to the input field to configure the VM virtual hardware, named instance_flavor, we have the following TOSCA template input:

```
instance_flavor:
   type: string
   description: instance flavor (num_cpu, memory, disk)
   default: small
```

Rendered as an input text field:

Instance descript	nstance description				
Instance description					
Input Values	Advanced				
instance_flavor					
small					
instance flavor (n	um_cpu, memory, disk)				
storage size					

The value small, which corresponds to a VM with 1 CPU and 2 GB of RAM, will be displayed as default value in an input text field, allowing the user to modify it and change the VM configuration.

This requires the user to know the hardware presets available on the infrastructure, their names and, above all, it would allow them to choose any possible presets knowing their names.

It is possible to customize this input value inserting an entry with the same name in the YAML parameters file.

For the instance_flavor input, for example, we will have as parameter file input:

```
instance_flavor:
  display_name: "Instance flavour"
  tag_type: "select"
  description: "CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size"
   constraints:
    - { value: "medium", label: "Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk)" }
    - { value: "large", label: "Large (4 cpu, 8 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk)" }
    - { value: "large", label: "Large (4 cpu, 8 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk)" }
    - { value: "xlarge", label: "xLarge (8 cpu, 16 GB RAM, 20 GB dsk)" }
    tab: "Virtual hardware"
```

Which is rendered as a dropdown menu on the dashboard:

File structure

The YAML parameter file has two sections: tabs and inputs.

Virtual hardware	Galaxy Advanced		
Instance flavour			
Medium (2 cpu, 4 G	B RAM, 20 GB dsk)		
Medium (2 cpu, 4 G	B RAM, 20 GB dsk)		
Large (4 cpu, 8 GB	RAM, 20 GB dsk)		
xLarge (8 cpu, 16 G	B RAM, 20 GB dsk)		

tabs

Description This section is optional, if set creates the listed tabs instead of the Input values one. It is possible to display each input in the desired tab, using the option tab in the input section. If not specified, all inputs will be displayed by default in the input values tab, as default behaviour.

Example

```
# Set here the list of the tabs to be displayed
tabs: [ "tab_1", "tab_2"]
...
```

inputs

Description The list of the inputs is mandatory. Each input must have the same name of the corresponding TOSCA template input value, to be correctly associated.

Example

```
# Set here the list of the tabs to be displayed
tabs: [ "tab_1", "tab_2"]
# Set here a new set of inputs to be displayed
inputs:
first_input:
  display_name: "<name to be displayed>"
  tag_type: "<specific tag type for this input>"
  description: "<description to desplayed>"
  tab: "tab_1"
another_input:
  display_name: "<name to be displayed>"
  tag_type: "<specific tag type for this input>"
  description: "<description to desplayed>"
  tag_type: "<specific tag type for this input>"
  description: "<description to desplayed>"
  tab: "tab_2"
...
```

Input parameters options

Each entry in the YAML parameters file can be customized in order to simplify the user intercation with the UI.

Virtual hardware	Galaxy Advanced	tabs
Instance flavour 🔴	display_name	tag time
Medium (2 cpu, 4 G	B RAM, 20 GB dsk)	description
CPUs, memory size (I	RAM), root disk size 🧶	
Virtual hardware Instance flavour Medium (2 cpu, 4 c	Galaxy Advanced display_name BB RAM, 20 GB dsk)	_tag_type
Medium (2 cpu, 4 G Large (4 cpu, 8 GB xLarge (8 cpu, 16 G	BB RAM, 20 GB dsk) RAM, 20 GB dsk) BB RAM, 20 GB dsk)	constraints

The Laniakea dashboard supports the following options.

display_name

Description The name that will be displayed in the form.

Example

```
input_name: value
  display_name: <name_to_be_displayed>
    ...
```

tag_type

Description Set the tag to be used in the form to generate dropdown menu, radio button... Currently, the following tags are available: text, hidden, email, password, select, radio, ssh_pub_key_type.

More on the available tag types can be found in the section: Available tag types.

Example

```
input_name: value
display_name: <name_to_be_displayed>
tag_type: <selected_tag_type>
...
```

description

Description Override the descripion present in the tosca template input field.

```
input_name: value
  display_name: <name_to_be_displayed>
  tag_type: <selected_tag_type>
  description: <custom_description_of_the_input>
   ...
```

placeholder

Description The placeholder attribute specifies a short hint that describes the expected value of an input field/text area. It is available for the following tag_types: text, email, password, ssh_pub_key_type.

Example

```
input_name: value
display_name: <name_to_be_displayed>
tag_type: <selected_tag_type>
description: <custom_description_of_the_input>
placeholder: <custom_placeholder_of_the_input>
...
```

constraints

Description The constraint option is used to define the possible options to choose from. For instance, for select tag type it is possible to specify the selectable values.

It is possible to configure a value attribute, which is the value assigned to the input after the selection, and a label attribute to display.

Example

```
input_name: value
display_name: <name_to_be_displayed>
tag_type: <selected_tag_type>
description: <custom_description_of_the_input>
constraints:
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    ...
```

required

Description When present it specifies that the input field must be mandatorly filled out before submitting the form.

```
input_name: value
display_name: <name_to_be_displayed>
tag_type: <selected_tag_type>
description: <custom_description_of_the_input>
constraints:
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    ...
required: <yes_or_no>
```

tab

Description The tab where the input must be shown.

Example

```
input_name: value
display_name: <name_to_be_displayed>
tag_type: <selected_tag_type>
description: <custom_description_of_the_input>
constraints:
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    - { value: "<value_attribute>", label: "<displayed_label>" }
    ...
required: <yes_or_no>
tab: <custom_tab>
```

Available tag types

The Laniakea dashboard currently supports the following tag_types allowing to differentiate user interactions with the UI.

text

Description Defines a one-line text input field.

Example

```
input_example:
    display_name: "Text input example"
    tag_type: "text"
    description: "Input description"
    default: "default_value"
    tab: "tab_2"
```

Text input example
default_value
Input description

hidden

Description Define an hidden input. The user will not see any entry in the configuration form. Despite this, the dashboard will automatically assign a value to this input.

For example the token to write secrets to vault is assigned with this system, without the user noticing.

Warning: If defined in the tabs section, the tab field is requred.

```
input_example:
    tag_type: "hidden"
    default: hidden_default_value
    tab: "tab_1" # Hidden fields needs a tab, if tabs are defined.
```

email

Description The email tag defines a field for an e-mail address. The input value is automatically validated to ensure it is a properly formatted e-mail address.

Example

```
email_input_example:
    display_name: "user e-mail"
    tag_type: "email"
    description: "Type a valid e-mail address."
    tab: "tab_1"
    required: yes
```

user e-mail Enter your email Type a valid e-mail address.

password

Description Defines a password field, i.e. a text field with hidden input.

Example

```
password_input_example:
    display_name: "Password input example"
    tag_type: "password"
    description: "Password description"
    default: "default_value"
    tab: "tab_1"
```

Password input example
Password description

select

Description Create drop down list of options, which appears when clicking on form element and allows the user to choose one of the options. The options are described using the constraint attribute.

Example

```
input_example:
    display_name: "Dropdown menu example"
    tag_type: "select"
    description: "Dropdown menu description"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

÷

```
constraints:
  - { value: "value1", label: "Value 1" }
  - { value: "value2", label: "Value 2" }
  - { value: "value3", label: "Value 3" }
tab: "tab_1"
```

Dropdown menu example

Dropdown menu description

Dropdown menu example	
Value 1	*
Value 1	
Value 2	
Value 3	

toggle

Description Create a On/Off toggle. On values can be set in the constraints option.

Example

```
input_example:
    display_name: "Enable an option"
    tag_type: "toggle"
    description: "Turn on this option"
    constraints:
        - { value: "True", label: "On" }
    tab: "tab_1"
```



radio

Description Create a radio button to select one of many choices.

```
input_example:
  display_name: "Radio buttons example"
  tag_type: "radio"
  description: "Radio buttons description"
  constraints:
    - { value: "value1", label: "Value 1" }
    - { value: "value2", label: "Value 2" }
    - { value: "value3", label: "Value 3" }
  tab: "tab_1"
```

radio buttons example
Value 1
Value 2
Value 3
Radio buttons description

ssh_pub_key_type

Description Special tag for ssh public key input. It is a text field to insert a SSH public key. If the ssh public key is set in the corresponding page (see section ../qs_key_pair) a placeholder is shown to remember te possibility to load the default key. If no ssh public key is set, nothing is displayed as placeholder.

Warning: The input option has to be mandatorily named instance_key_pub in both TOSCA template and parameter file.

Example

```
Insert instance SSH public key
Leave blank this field to load your default SSH public key
Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key
```

SSH public key loaded on Laniakea Dashboard

```
Insert instance SSH public key
Paste here your SSH public key or configure a default key
```

No SSH public key loaded on Laniakea Dashboard

Supported inputs

instance_flavor_fe

If an input with the same name is used in the TOSCA template, this variable does not trigger any special action. If not, the correspondig menu accepts couples of **number of CPUs** and **RAM size** in the form of python dictionary: {'<tosca_template_cpu_num>':'2', '<tosca_template_mem_size>':'4 GB'}. instance_flavor_fe is commonly used for front-end inputs.

tosca_template_cpu_num and tosca_template_mem_size are the corresponding inputs in the TOSCA template. For example, if in the TOSCA template you have:

```
topology_template:
inputs:
fe_cpus:
   type: integer
   description: Numer of CPUs for the front-end node
   default: 1
   required: yes
fe_mem:
   type: scalar-unit.size
   description: Amount of Memory for the front-end node
   default: 1 GB
   required: yes
```

The corresponding entry in the parameter file will be:

```
instance_flavor_fe:
display_name: "Front End instance flavour"
tag_type: "select"
description: "CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size"
constraints:
    - { value: "{'fe_cpus':'2', 'fe_mem':'4 GB'}", label: "Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM,
    - { value: "{'fe_cpus':'2', 'fe_mem':'4 GB'}", label: "Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM,
    - { value: "{'fe_cpus':'2', 'fe_mem':'4 GB'}", label: "Large (4 cpu, 8 GB RAM, 20_
GB dsk)" }
    - { value: "{'fe_cpus':'4', 'fe_mem':'16 GB'}", label: "Large (8 cpu, 16 GB RAM,
    - { value: "{'fe_cpus':'8', 'fe_mem':'16 GB'}", label: "xLarge (8 cpu, 16 GB RAM,
    - 20 GB dsk)" }
```

instance_flavor_wn

If an input with the same name is used in the TOSCA template, this variable does not trigger any special action. If not, the correspondig menu accepts couples of **number of CPUs** and **RAM size** in the form of python dictionary: {'<tosca_template_cpu_num>':'2', '<tosca_template_mem_size>':'4 GB'}. instance_flavor_wn is commonly used for front-end inputs.

tosca_template_cpu_num and tosca_template_mem_size are the corresponding inputs in the TOSCA template. For example, if in the TOSCA template you have:

```
...
topology_template:
    inputs:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
wn_cpus:
   type: integer
   description: Numer of CPUs for the WNs
   default: 1
   required: yes
wn_mem:
   type: scalar-unit.size
   description: Amount of Memory for the WNs
   default: 1 GB
   required: yes
```

The corresponding entry in the parameter file will be:

```
instance_flavor_wn:
display_name: "Worker Node nstance flavour"
tag_type: "select"
description: "CPUs, memory size (RAM), root disk size"
constraints:
    - { value: "{'wn_cpus':'2', 'wn_mem':'4 GB'}", label: "Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM,
    - { value: "{'wn_cpus':'2', 'wn_mem':'4 GB'}", label: "Medium (2 cpu, 4 GB RAM,
    - { value: "{'wn_cpus':'2', 'wn_mem':'4 GB'}", label: "Large (4 cpu, 8 GB RAM, 20_
GB dsk)" }
    - { value: "{'wn_cpus':'4', 'wn_mem':'16 GB'}", label: "Large (8 cpu, 16 GB RAM,
    - { value: "{'wn_cpus':'8', 'wn_mem':'16 GB'}", label: "xLarge (8 cpu, 16 GB RAM,
    - 20 GB dsk)" }
```

Note: For the full list of supported tag types, see section: Available tag types.

25.1.6 Application metadata

The Laniakea dashboard needs some additional information to further customize each application, e.g. the image to show in the home page for each application.



To add metadata information, corresponding to the TOSCA template, a metadata file is needed. To be automatically parsed by the dashboard the file needs the same name of the TOSCA template file with the extention . metadata.yaml. For example if the TOSCA template is named galaxy.yaml the corresponding meatadata file has to be named galaxy.metadata.yaml and has to be placed in /opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/ tosca-metadata.

Note: The metadata directory can be modified in the dahsboard configuration file config.json (see section *Basic configuration*).

Once added the metadata file, the dashboard needs to be restart to make changes effective.

The dashboard reads the content of this directory and automatically associate to each TOSCA template the corresponding metadata file, if existing.

Metadata file structure

The YAML metadata file has only one section: metadata. For example:

```
metadata:
    icon: https://galaxyproject.org/images/galaxy-logos/galaxy_project_logo_square.png
    display_name: "Galaxy"
    virtualization_type: "Docker"
    pinned: 'yes'
    pin_order: 0
```

Supported options

icon

Documentation Define the image/icon loaded in the application tile. If no image URL is provided, the Dashboard loads this icon.

```
metadata:
    icon: https://elixir-europe.org/system/files/elixir_node_italy.png
    ...
```



display_name

Documentation Define the name of the application shown in the Dashboard home page and in the configuration form.

Example

```
metadata:
    icon: https://elixir-europe.org/system/files/elixir_node_italy.png
    display_name: "Custom application name"
    ...
```

usto	n application name
Descr select mail(s hours	ption: Deploy Galaxy on a single Virtual Machine installing it from scratch (SLOW). The basic configuration includes CentOS 7, the d Galaxy flavour, companion software and reference data. Configure, click on the "Submit" button and wait for the confirmation e- with instructions on how to provide your passphrase (if encryption is enabled) and log in to your new Galaxy instance. If after some you do not receive any e-mail please be sure to check your SPAM BOX.
tance	lescription
tance Istanc	lescription description

ribbon

Documentation Enable the ribbon on bottom right corner of each tile if True.

```
metadata:
    icon: https://elixir-europe.org/system/files/elixir_node_italy.png
    display_name: "Custom application name"
    ribbon: true
    ribbon_tag: "Test"
    ribbon_color: "yellow"
    ...
```



ribbon_tag

Documentation Define the name to be shown within the colored ribbon on the bottom right corner of the tile. Currently, we adopted three values:

Express: for those applications already installed in the image used to create the Virtual Instance, to speed-up the deployment.

Docker: for those applications run using a Docker container.

Live build: for those applications installed on a bare OS image from scratch.

Example

```
metadata:
    icon: https://elixir-europe.org/system/files/elixir_node_italy.png
    display_name: "Custom application name"
    ribbon: true
    ribbon_tag: "Test"
    ribbon_color: "yellow"
    ...
```

ribbon_color

Documentation Define the color of the ribbons. Possible colors are: white, black, grey, blue, green, turquoise, purple, red, orange, yellow.

Example

```
metadata:
    icon: https://elixir-europe.org/system/files/elixir_node_italy.png
    display_name: "Custom application name"
    ribbon: true
    ribbon_tag: "Test"
    ribbon_color: "yellow"
    ...
```

pinned

Description Define the three applications which can be displayed in the Most used top row.

Example

```
metadata:
    icon: https://elixir-europe.org/system/files/elixir_node_italy.png
    display_name: "Custom application name"
    virtualization_type: "Live build"
    pinned: 'yes'
    ...
```

pin_order

Description Define the order of the three pinned application: 0 for the first place, 1 for the second and 2 for the third.

```
metadata:
    icon: https://elixir-europe.org/system/files/elixir_node_italy.png
    display_name: "Custom application name"
    virtualization_type: "Live build"
    pinned: 'yes'
    pin_order: '0'
```

CHAPTER 26

Laniakea installation

Laniakea relies on the INDIGO-DataCloud software catalogue. The Fig. 1 shows the deployment strategy to be followed to install Laniakea.

Fig 1: PaaS component architecture scheme

We tested our deployment on OpenStack Mitaka and Stein, using Ubuntu 16.04 as default OS.

Docker containers are used to provide the INDIGO microservices: each INDIGO component is installed using its official Docker container and run on a specific Virtual Machine.

Tab. 1 shows the VMs that has to be created, their requirements and the corresponding ports configuration needed to install Laniakea.

Please create the needed VMs with the following configuration:



INDIGO Compo-	RAM	vCPU	Ports	Network
nent				
Proxy server	2 GB	1	22, 443, 8080	
				nublic ID
				private IP
Identity and Access	4 GB	2	22, 443	public IP
Manager (IAM)				
Infrastructure Man-	4 GB	2	22, 8800	private IP
ager (IM)				
	4 GB	2	22, 443, 5984, 8080,	private IP
~			8081	-
Change				
Management				
Database (CMDB),				
Cloud Provider				
Ranker (CPR)				
Service Level	2 GB	1	22, 8443, 443	public IP
Agreement Man-	-		, , -	I
ager (SLAM)				
PaaS Orchestrator	4 GB	2	22, 443	private IP
HashiCorn Voult	1 GB	2	22, 113	public ID
nashiCorp vault	4 UD	2 ²	22, 8200, 8230, 443	
and Dashboard				

In particular we highlight in the table the VM Network configuration, i.e. if the VM needs a public IP address to be accessed from outside or a private IP address is enough.

Instances

						Instance N	ame =	·		Filter	Launch Instance	Delete Instances	More Actions	i.
	Instance Name	Image Name	IP Address	Size	Key Pai	ir	Status	Availability Zone	Task	Power	State Time sin	ce created Act	ions	
	test-dashboard	RECAS Ubuntu 16.04 LTS [Daily Build 20181114]	90.147.170.32	medium	mtanga	ro-key	Active	nova	None	Running	0 minutes	c	reate Snapshot	•
	test-orchestrator	RECAS Ubuntu 16.04 LTS [Daily Build 20181114]	172.30.127.19	medium	mtanga	ro-key	Active	nova	None	Running	14 minute	is C	reate Snapshot	•
	test-slam	RECAS Ubuntu 16.04 LTS [Daily Build 20181114]	90.147.75.149	small	mtanga	ro-key	Active	nova	None	Running	17 minute	rs C	reate Snapshot	•
	test-cmdb-cpr	RECAS Ubuntu 16.04 LTS [Daily Build 20181114]	172.30.127.18	medium	mtanga	ro-key	Active	nova	None	Running	19 minute	rs C	reate Snapshot	•
	test-im	RECAS Ubuntu 16.04 LTS [Daily Build 20181114]	172.30.127.17	medium	mtanga	ro-key	Active	nova	None	Running	20 minute	rs C	reate Snapshot	•
	test-iam	RECAS Ubuntu 16.04 LTS [Daily Build 20181114]	90.147.170.28	medium	mtanga	ro-key	Active	nova	None	Runninç	21 minute	rs C	reate Snapshot	•
0	test-paas	RECAS Ubuntu 16.04 LTS [Daily Build 20181114]	public_net 90.147.75.119 private_net 172.30.127.16	small	mtanga	ro-key	Active	nova	None	Runninç	23 minute	is C	reate Snapshot	•

Fig 2: INDIGO PaaS VMs view on OpenStack

26.1 Services end-points

Once installed the services will be available at the following endpoint:

Service	end-point
IAM	https:// <iam_vm_dns_name>/</iam_vm_dns_name>
SLAM	https:// <slam_vm_dns_name>:8443/auth</slam_vm_dns_name>
Proxy	https:// <proxy_vm_dns_name></proxy_vm_dns_name>
CMDB	https:// <proxy_vm_dns_name>/couch/_utils/database.html?indigo-cmdb-v2</proxy_vm_dns_name>
IM	https:// <proxy_vm_dns_name>/im</proxy_vm_dns_name>
CPR	https:// <proxy_vm_dns_name>/cpr</proxy_vm_dns_name>
Orchestrator	https:// <proxy_vm_dns_name>/orchestrator</proxy_vm_dns_name>
Dashboard	https:// <dashboard_vm_dns_name></dashboard_vm_dns_name>

Table 1	l:	Services	end-	points
---------	----	----------	------	--------

26.2 Service installation

26.2.1 Prerequisites

The installation procedure exploits Ansible to deploy all the INDIGO services.

A Virtual Machine with ansible is mandatory for this purpose, which we will refer to as **control machine** in the following. This VM will be used to run the installation procedure of each INDIGO component on the remote VMs.

Here, we will exploit the same VM we will use to deploy the Proxy Server.

VM configuration

OS	Ubuntu 16.04
vCPUs	2
RAM	4 GB
Network	Public and private IP address.

This VM will be used as control machine VM to run Ansible and will also serve as host for the proxy server.

Warning: All the command will be run on this control machine VM!

Ansible installation

Ansible can be easily installed following the documentation.

We tested the whole procedure using Ansible 2.8.3 with Ubuntu 16.04.

Configuration

1. Clone the indigopaas-deploy repository, the collection of recipes to install INDIGO-DataCloud PaaS microservices # git clone -b v1.0 https://github.com/indigo-dc/indigopaas-deploy.git
cd indigopaas-deploy

```
# mkdir ansible/inventory
```

2. Create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/inventory and set the IP of the virtual machines for each service as shown in the following:

```
[iam]
<iam_vm_public_ip>
[im]
<im_vm_private_ip>
[cmdb]
<cmdb_vm_private_ip>
[cpr]
<cpr_vm_private_ip>
[slam]
<slam_vm_public_ip>
[proxy]
<proxy_vm_private_ip>
[orchestrator]
<orchestrator_vm_private_ip>
[vault]
<vault_vm_public_ip>
[orchestrator-dashboard]
```

<dashboard_vm_public_ip>

Warning: CMDB and CPR will be host on the same Virtual Machine in this guide.

Warning: Vault and the Orchestrator Dashboard will be host on the same Virtual Machine in this guide.

3. Create the group_vars directory in indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory
# mkdir group_vars
```

This directory will be populated with the YAML files with the configuration variables for each indigo component, with the following structure:

group_vars/ |---- cmdb.yml |---- iam.yaml ├── im.yaml ├── orchestrator.yaml └── proxy.yaml └── slam.yaml

SSH key pair configuration

To run Ansible on remote hosts we need to configure an SSH connection on each VM.

You can create a new SSH key

ssh-keygen -t rsa -b 4096

The default vaules should be ok.

Then you can distribute your new key copying and pasting the public key, i.e. the content of the file .ssh/id_rsa. pub, to /root/.ssh/authorized_keys on each virtual machine allowing ansible to to execute indigopaas-deploy roles.

Warning: The Ansible roles will install all the services over HTTPS protocol using Let's Eencrypt certificates.

26.2.2 Identity Access Manager (IAM)

The INDIGO Identity and Access Management (IAM) is an Authentication and Authorisation Infrastructure (AAI) service which manages users credentitials and attributes, like group membership, and authorization policies to access the resources.

Note: Current IAM version: v1.5.0.rc2

Note: After IAM installation it is needed to configure the Cloud provider identity service to accept the INDIGO IAM OpenID Connect authentication. For Openstack Keystone this is a standard configuration and the documentation can be found here. Furthermore, to enable more OpenID Connect providers configured in the apache mod_auth_openidc module used by Keystone, in order to not change Keystone configuration, it is possible to exploit the ESACO plugin. At the moment, for example, it is used with OpenStack at ReCaS-Bari datacenter. An example of integration is available here.

VM configuration

Create VM for IAM. The VM should meet the following minimum requirements:

OS	Ubuntu 16.04
vCPUs	2
RAM	4 GB
Network	Public IP address.

Warning: All the command will be run on the control machine.

Enable Google Authentication

To enable Google authentication access to Google developers console and create and configure a new credential project.

- 1. Create Credentials > OAuth Client ID
- 2. Application Type: Web Application
- 3. Name: Set a custom Service Provider (SP) name
- 4. Authorized JavaScript origins: https://<iam_vm_dns_name>.
- 5. Authorized redirect URIs: https://<iam_vm_dns_name>/openid_connect_login
- 6. Create the client
- 7. Copy your client ID and client secret

Create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/application-oidc.yml, copying and pasting the client ID, client Secret and the IAM url

```
oidc:
  providers:
  - name: google
    issuer: https://accounts.google.com
    client:
        clientId: <iam_google_client_id>
        clientSecret: <iam_google_client_secret>
        redirectUris: https://<iam_url>/openid_connect_login
        scope: openid,profile,email,address,phone
    loginButton:
        text: Google
        style: btn-social btn-google
        image:
            fa-icon: google
```

Enable ELIXIR-AAI Authentication

To enable you need to request a valid client ID and client Secret. Please read the corresponding documentation.

Then create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/application-oidc.yml, copying and pasting the client ID, client Secret and the IAM url:

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
text:
   style: no-bg
   image:
        url: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Laniakea-elixir-it/ELIXIR-AAI/master/
        →login-button-orange.png
        size: medium
```

Installation

In the following, both Google and ELIXIR-AAI authentication methods will be enabled. To achieve this the indigopaas-deploy/ansible/application-oidc.yml with Google and ELIXIR-AAI corresponding clients ID and clients Secret, looks like:

```
oidc:
 providers:
  - name: google
   issuer: https://accounts.google.com
   client:
      clientId: <iam_google_client_id>
      clientSecret: <iam_google_client_secret>
      redirectUris: https://<iam_fqdn>/openid_connect_login
      scope: openid, profile, email, address, phone
   loginButton:
     text: Google
      style: btn-social btn-google
     image:
        fa-icon: google
  - name: elixir-aai
    issuer: https://login.elixir-czech.org/oidc/
   client:
      clientId: <iam_elixiraai_client_id>
      clientSecret: <iam_elixiraai_client_secret>
      redirectUris: https://<iam_fqdn>/openid_connect_login
      scope: openid,groupNames,bona_fide_status,forwardedScopedAffiliations,email,
⇔profile
   loginButton:
      text:
      style: no-bg
      image:
       url: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Laniakea-elixir-it/ELIXIR-AAI/master/
⇔login-button-orange.png
        size: medium
```

Create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/iam.yaml with the following configured values:

```
iam_fqdn: <iam_vm_dns_name>
iam_mysql_root_password: ******
iam_organization_name: '<your_organization_name>'
iam_logo_url: <logo_url>
iam_account_linking_disable: true
iam_mysql_image: "mysql:5.7"
iam_image: indigoiam/iam-login-service:v1.5.0.rc2-SNAPSHOT-latest
iam_notification_disable: true
iam_notification_from: 'iam@{{iam_fqdn}}'
```

(continues on next page)
(continued from previous page)

```
iam_enable_oidc_auth: true
iam_application_oidc_path: "/root/indigopaas-deploy/ansible/application-oidc.yml"
iam_admin_email: '<valid_email_address>'
```

Warning: Set also your custom mysql password with: iam_mysql_root_password.

Warning: Please provide a valid e-mail address, which is mandatory for Let's Encrypt certificate creation.

It is possible to enable mail notification adding the following parameters:

```
iam_notification_disable: false
iam_notification_from: 'laniakea-alert@example.com'
iam_notification_admin_address: <valid_email_address>
iam_mail_host: <mail_server_address>
```

This is needed to allow user registration, e.g. to enable confirmation e-mails.

Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
```

ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-iam.yml

Note: Default administrator credentials:

username: admin password: password

Fig.2: IAM login page

Video tutorial

IAM test

Basic IAM tests.

Test 1: login as admin

1. Login as admin

```
username: admin
password: password
```

Warning: Change the default password.

INDIGO IAM for Laniakea-pass × +	A .
	× 👅 :
Welcome to Laniakea-paas-test	
Sign in with your Laniakea-paas-test credentials	
L Username	
Password	
Sign in	
Forgot your password?	
Or sign in with Google Google	
Not a member?	
Register a new account	

Test 2: Register a new user

- 1. Click Register a new account
- 2. Fill the form
- 3. Login as admin and accept the request
- 4. Login as new user

The full registration procedure is described in the Authentication section.

Test 3: Register using Google account (optional)

- 1. Sign-in with Google
- 2. Login as admin and accept the request
- 3. Login with Google

The full registration procedure is described in the Authentication section.

Create IAM Client

Registered clients allow to request and receive information about authenticated end-users. Each INDIGO service must authenticate to a dedicated IAM client using a **client id** and a **client secret**.

To create a IAM client or a protetect resource, please follow these instructions:

Create a IAM client or a protected resource

- 1. Login as administrator or registered user.
- 2. Click on MitreID Dashboard and then Self-service client registration for client creation or Self-service protected resource registration to register a new protected resource.
- 3. Click on *New client* and provides at least the the following parameters:

```
Client name = iam-client-name
redirect URI(s) = http(s)://<service_url>
```

Warning: The redirect URI(s) is required only for client creation.

4. In the Access tab configure your client as requested by your service, for example:

```
Scopes: openid, profile, email, address, phone, offline_access
```

Grant Types: authorization code, refresh

- 5. Save the client.
- 6. Save Client ID, Client Secret and Registration Access Token or the full output json in the JSON tab for future access.

Admin User Admin User Admin User Home Users Groups Admin User V0 administrator admin 72fc493-2441-450-88#ff 6550047actb5 Paule Created Gdays ago MitrelD Dshboard Updated Created Gdays ago Feducetis <
Prguitation Management # Home Libers Groups Admin User Voladministrator admin admin Totkens Totkens Email Status Created G days ago MitrelD Dashboard Preduction Fedit Details Groups MitrelD Dashboard Preduction Created G days ago MitrelD Dashboard Preduction Created G days ago Created Codys ago
A Tokens Email A UP Staus Created G days ago MitrelD Dashboard Updated Created.
AIP Status Inked accounts Citint management Created 6 days ago No linked accounts found MitrelD Dashboard Updated 6 days ago K.509 certificates Imagement Imagement No certificates found No certificates found
Cleast management Created 6 days ago No linked accounts found W MitrelD Dashboard Updated 6 days ago No certificates Image: Cleast Dealshoard Image: Cleast Dealshoard No certificates found
MitrelD Dashboard Updated G days ago X.509 certificates No certificates found
Edit Details Add entificates
▲ Add cartificata
4 Change Password



Powered by MITREid Connect (0)

© 2016 INFN

Man INDIGO I	AM for laniakea			💄 admin 👻
ADMINISTRATIVE	Home / Self-service Clie	nt Registration / Register a new client		
Manage Clients				
Whitelisted Clients New Client Blacklisted Clients				
System Scopes	 ⊘ Save ⊘ Cancel 			
IAM Dashboard				
PERSONAL	Main Access Cred	entials Crypto Other JSON		
Manage Active Tokens	Client IE	Will be generated by the server	when the client is saved	
View Profile Information	0"	Will be generated by the server	when the client is soved	
DEVELOPER Self-service client	Client Secre	were be generated by the server		
registration	Client Configuration URI	Will be generated by the server	when the client is saved	
resource registration		will be concreted by the convert	when the client is sound	
	Registration Access Toker	with be generated by the server	mien die effent is savea	
	Client name	new_client		
		Human-readable application name		
	Redirect LIBI(e)			
	fieldieot offi(s)	https://		
		https://localhost		
		URIs that the client can be redirected to a	after the authorization page	
	1000	https://		
	Logo	URL that points to a logo image, will be c	iisplaved on approval page	
		Enter a logo URL		
	Terms of Service	https://		
		URL for the Terms of Service of this clien	t, will be displayed to the user	
	Policy Statement	https://		
		URL for the Policy Statement of this clien	t, will be displayed to the user	
	Home Page	https://		
	0-	URL for the client's home page, will be di	splayed to the user	
	Software ID	software ID		
		Identifier for the software in this client		
	Software Version	1.0		
	Soltmare Version	Version of the software in this client		
	Contacta	List of contacts for administrators of this	client.	
	Contacts	new contact		
		admin@iam.test		
		List of contacts for administrators of this	client.	
	Software Statement	eyj0		
		A coffuiare statement is issued by - trust		
		A sonware statement is issued by a trust	eu une party and locks certain elements of a client's registration	
	Save Cancel			
Powered by MITR	REid Connect (0)			© 2016 INFN



anage Clients	Home / Colf condex Off	
anago onomo	Home / Self-service Client	negeuration / cuit an existing client
hitelisted Clients	Edit Client	
acklisted Clients		
stem Scopes	O Save O Cancel	ÎÎ Delo
M Dashboard		
RSONAL	Main Access Creden	ttials Crypto Other JSON
anage Approved Sites		
anage Active Tokens		Warning! You MUST protect your Client ID, Client Secret (if provided), and your Registration Access Token. If you lose your Client ID or
ew Prome information		Registration Access Token, you will no longer have access to your client's registration records and you will need to register a new client.
VELOPER		
If-service client	Client ID	4cda8565-8638-47c8-a68d-96510af8cc9b
If-service protected		
ource registration	Client Secret	RtG9X8_k2n1c-uWFijcGVpfSXFUe4bu_QWpU5FmJL0GOo4f40ounnk5hcAZkpQETBP0Dh_b7ikNkuv1JJBzlQw
	Client Configuration URL	https://cloud-90-147-75-207.cloud.ba.infn.it/register/4cda8565-8638-47c8-a68d-96510af8cc9b
	Registration Access Token	eyJraNQlOiJyc2ExIiwiYWxnIjoiUlMyNTYifQ.eyJhdMQlOiI0Y2RhODU2NS04HjM4LTQ3YzgtYTY4ZC05NjUxMGFmOGNjOWILL3pc3MlOiJodHRwczpc LlwY2xvdMQtOTAtMTQ3LTcllTINV5jbG3LZCSiY55pbmZuLml0XCSLLCJpYXQlOjElNxEyMzExMAMSImpdosI6EjQ2XWewDbwLWY0WZIENGUMOCIIZTI 4LTc2QWiLDJYWNZSJSN&WAWABQ4SWTMSGypRJmTumux-7-38TYcczmSVNUBzcKznpG3ZNlqOomzaJ6gpmXcFnb8WHJFr78D-jPEa_r9aIXCxwdvC q2hdZe_M34_eXQbNtYv0XbI53ALPe3MnIPI2l7Qvz8IKjJpklUj6kmSnJ298lEsGlxAIWhwGW8
	Client name	new_client
	н	luman-readable application name
	Redirect URI(s)	https://
	h	https://localhost
	U	Ris that the client can be redirected to after the authorization page
	Logo	https://
	0	ne triat ponits to a rogo intage, wiii be displayed on approval page
		Enter a logo URL
	Terms of Service	(IIDS://
	U	RL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user
	Policy Statement	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user
	Policy Statement	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user
	Policy Statement	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https://
	Policy Statement Policy Statement UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the elientie bares area will be displayed to the user
	Policy Statement Policy Statement Policy Statement Policy Statement UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user
	Policy Statement Policy Statement Policy Statement Policy Statement UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID
	Policy Statement Policy Statement U Home Page P U Software ID	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID lentifier for the software in this client
	Policy Statement U Home Page E Software ID E Id	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID lentifier for the software in this client 1.0.
	Policy Statement U Home Page E Software ID E Software Version	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// RL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID lentifier for the software in this client 1.0
	Policy Statement Home Page Software ID Software Version Ve	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID lentifier for the software in this client 1.0
	Policy Statement Policy Statement Home Page Software ID Id Software Version Contacts L	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID lentifier for the software in this client 1.0 arsion of the software in this client.
	Policy Statement I U Home Page I Software ID I Id Software Version I Contacts I	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID lentifier for the software in this client 1.0 ersion of the software in this client. new contact
	Policy Statement Policy Statement Home Page Software ID Id Software Version Contacts Id Contacts Id Id Id Id Id Id Id Id	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID lentifier for the software in this client 1.0 ersion of the software in this client ist of contacts for administrators of this client. new contact
	Policy Statement I Home Page I Software ID I Software Version I Contacts I a a	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID lentifier for the software in this client 1.0 ersion of the software in this client. ist of contacts for administrators of this client. new contact
	Policy Statement Policy Statement Home Page Software ID Id Software Version Contacts I I I I I I I I I I	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID software ID software in this client 1.0 ersion of the software in this client. ist of contacts for administrators of this client. at of contacts for administrators of this client.
	Policy Statement U Policy Statement U U Home Page U Software ID Id Software Version U Contacts L I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID dentifier for the software in this client 1.0 ersion of the software in this client. ist of contacts for administrators of this client. inew contact i IRL
	Policy Statement U Policy Statement U U Home Page U Software ID I I I Contacts I I I Software Statement I	IRL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IRL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID dentifier for the software in this client 1.0 aresion of the software in this client. Ist of contacts for administrators of this client. Ist of contacts for administrators of this client. Inew contact I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
	Policy Statement U Policy Statement U U Home Page U Software Version Contacts U Contacts	Implementation IFIL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IFIL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IFIL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IFIL for the Policy Statement of this client is to me page, will be displayed to the user software ID identifier for the software in this client 1.0 resion of the software in this client. new contact identifier information identifier information ist of contacts for administrators of this client. ist of contacts for administrators of this client. ist of contacts for administrators of this client.
	Policy Statement U Policy Statement U U Home Page U Software ID I I I Contacts L I Software Statement	If L for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// If L for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// If L for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID ientifier for the software in this client 1.0 resion of the software in this client ist of contacts for administrators of this client. ist of contacts for administratore administrators of this client.
	Policy Statement Policy Statement Policy Statement Policy Statement Software Version Contacts U Software Statement A	Import IFIL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IFIL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user https:// IFIL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user software ID iertifier for the software in this client 1.0 iersion of the software in this client ist of contacts for administrators of this client. ist of contacts the administrators of this client. ist of contacts for administrators of this client.



7. If you need Token Introspection and/or Token exchange, login as Administrator user, and through the ADMIN-ISTRATIVE, Manage Clients, in the Access tab flag the needed options.

Obtaining an IAM access token

To get a vaild IAM access token, please follow these instructions:

Obtaining an IAM access token

Prerequisites

- 1. Create a IAM client. The Redirect URI is not important, so you can exploit the IAM address itself.
- 2. Give the client the rigth Scopes and Grant Types as in the figure:
- 3. Save.
- 4. Save Client ID, Client Secret and Registration Access Token or the full output json in the JSON tab for future access.
- 5. Login as Administrator user and select from the left menu Manage Clients.
- 6. Select the client just created.
- 7. Navigate to the **Tokens** tab and set it as in the figure and save. In particular the **Device Code Timeout** should not be empty.
- 8. On any linux distirbution, e.g. Ubuntu, Install jq:

apt-get install jq

9. Download the following script:

10. Give dc-get-access-token.sh execution permissions:

chmod +x dc-get-access-token.sh

11. Create the file *iam.rc* with the following content:

```
IAM_DEVICE_CODE_CLIENT_ID="<get_iam_token_client_id>"
IAM_DEVICE_CODE_CLIENT_SECRET="<get_iam_token_client_secret>"
IAM_TOKEN_ENDPOINT="<iam_url>/token"
IAM_DEVICE_CODE_ENDPOINT="<iam_url>/devicecode"
```

Get IAM access token

1. Run dc-get-access-token.sh script

./dc-get-access-token.sh

- 2. Open in a browser the URL obtained from the script and paste code:
- 3. Authorize the client to create a token:

Men INDIGO I	AM for laniakea			1 admin 👻
ADMINISTRATIVE	Home / Manage Clients	Jedit Client		
Manage Clients				
Blacklisted Clients	East Clien	τ		
System Scopes	⊘ Save Ø Cancel			
IAM Dashboard				
PERSONAL	Main Access Cred	dentials Tokens Crypto	Other	
Manage Approved Sites	Scope			
View Profile Information	00000	new scope	•	
		openid		
Self-service client		profile		
registration		address		
Self-service protected resource registration		phone		
		offline_access		
		scim:read		
		scim:write		
		registration:read		
		registration:write		
		scim		
		registration		
		OAuth scopes this client is allow	red to request	
	Grant Types	authorization code		
		client credentials		
		password		
		implicit		
		redelegation		
		□ device		
		✓ token exchange		
	A NYI Response Types	code		
		token		
		id_token		
		token id_token		
		code id_token		
		code token		
		code token id_token		
	Introspection	Allow calls to the Introspection	Endpoint?	
	Subject Type	O Public O Pairwise		
	Sector Identifier URI	https://		
		Sector Identifier for JavaScript		
	Cancel			
Powered by MITF	REid Connect (0)			© 2016 INFN







root@test-paas:	~ ssh + recas access.sh u	~ — -bash	galaxy@galaxy-server;~ - ssh < recas acces	
roorerest paus.			galaxy@galaxy_server	
ot@test-paas:	~#			1
ot@test-paas:	~# vim iam.rc			
ot@test-paas:	~#			
ot@test-paas:	~#			
ot@test-paas:	~#			
ot@test-paas:	~# vim dc-get-access-token.sh			
ot@test-paas:	~#			
ot@test-naas:	~#			
ot@test_naas:	~#			
ototoot paas.				
otectest-paas:	~# # /do oot ooooo toloo ob			
ot@test-paas:	~# ./dc-get-access-token.sn			
ease open the	following URL in the browser:			
tps://cloud-9	0-147-75-207.cloud.ba.infn.it/devic	e		
d, after havi	ng been authenticated, enter the fo	ollowing code when requested	:	
TRYF				
to that the e	odo obovo evpiros in 600 secondo			
te that the C	oue above expires in owe seconds		and he wasterstad to obtain a taken	
ce you have c	orrectly authenticated and authoriz	red this device, this script	can be restarted to obtain a token.	
oceed? [Y/N]	(CTRL-c to abort)			

RECAS IAM Test Instance for RECAS-BARI		👤 admin 👻
	Enter Code RQTRYF	

RECAS IAM Test Instance	e for RECAS-BARI		👤 admin 👻
	Approval Required	d for get_IAM_token	
Cau This clie approve It has be	tion: nt was dynamically registered .dynamically-registered-unkown . sen approved ()) times previously.	Access to:	
	Do you authorize	" get_IAM_token "? Deny	

4. Type `Y on the shell script and get your access token:

26.2.3 Proxy server

A proxy server is used to expose IM, CMDB, CPR and the PaaS Orchestrator.

VM configuration

The control machine can be used to run the proxy server. The VM should meet the following minimum requirements:

OS	Ubuntu 16.04
vCPUs	1
RAM	2 GB
Network	Public and private IP address.

Warning: All the command will be run from the control machine.

Installation

Create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/proxy.yaml with the following configured values:

```
letsencrypt_email: "<valid_email_address>"
domain_name: "<proxy_vm_dns_name>"
```

Warning: Please provide a valid e-mail address, which is mandatory for Let's Encrypt certificate creation.

Run the role using ansible-playbook

● ● 🔹 💿 💿 💿 💿 💿 💿 💿				
root@test-paas: ~ — ssh + recas_access.sh u	~ — -bash	galaxy@galaxy-server:~ — ssh ∢ recas_acces		
<pre>[root@test-paas:~# [root@test-paas:~# [root@test-paas:~# [root@test-paas:~# [root@test-paas:~# [root@test-paas:~# [root@test-paas:~# [root@test-paas:~# [root@test-paas:~#</pre>	sh pr:]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]		
https://cloud-90-147-75-207.cloud.ba.infn.i	it/device			
and, after having been authenticated, enter	the following code when requested:			
RQTRYF				
Note that the code above expires in 600 sec Once you have correctly authenticated and a	conds authorized this device, this script can be	e restarted to obtain a token.		
Proceed? [Y/N] (CTRL-c to abort) Y				
An access token was issued, with the follow	ving scopes:			
email openid offline_access profile				
which expires in 3599 seconds.				
The following command will set it in the IA	M_ACCESS_TOKEN env variable:			
export IAM_ACCESS_TOKEN="eyJraWQi0iJyc2ExIi pc3Mi0iJodHRwczpcLiwvY2xvdWqtOTAtMTQ3LTc1L oiN2vMMMRNzUtx2xiZc08ZWY2LTxkWEtENDWxMTQy2 00PgQNxeIuYINLywOOq_5qr-9Z3btwzyvpis46oWesB	twiYWxnIjoiUlMyNTYifQ.eyJzdWIiOiI3M2YxNmQ! IIwNy5jb6912C5iY55pbmZuLm10XC81LC31eHA10ji WY42DY5Inc j455044874LA199YUNKSLJepk4vsU71 30ZkdMIFvoMJRcrq0a-3xSG1oSqEGGNQ1ddPE1ots	5My0yNDQxLTRhNTAtODhmZi04NTM2MGQ3OGM2YjUiLCJ E1Njq4MDg3MDYsImlhdCi6MTU2ODgwNTEwNiwianRpIj FjY2UVULJSYfkSTacJIi_X4MPsKo7w3fQ4dRiDWMc-i EYErUuJTVwqJC8Y"		
A refresh token was issued. The following o	command will set it in the IAM_REFRESH_TO	KEN env variable:		
export IAM_REFRESH_TOKEN="eyJhbGciOiJub2511	In0.eyJqdGkiOiI5ZDRkZmM2My01ZWI2LTQ4YmYtO	DE2NS1iZTVkNDczYzNhNTAifQ."		
root@test-paas:~#				

cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-proxy.yml

Video tutorial

26.2.4 Infrastructure Manager (IM)

The Infrastructure Manager (IM) is used to deploy virtual infrastructures, e.g. Galaxy and the underlying virtual hardware.

Note: Current IM version: 1.8.6.1

VM configuration

Create VM for IM. The VM should meet the following minimum requirements:

OS	Ubuntu 16.04
vCPUs	2
RAM	4 GB
Network	Private IP address.

Warning: All the command will be run from the control machine VM.

IAM protected resource configuration

Register a new protected resource for IM on IAM:

- 1. Login on IAM as Administrator User.
- 2. Navigate to MitreID Dashboard and select from the left panel Self-service protected resource registration.
- 3. Create a New Resource.
- 4. Give it a name, e.g. im_test.
- 5. Keep the default configuration and Save.
- 6. Save Client ID, Client Secret and Registration Access Token or the full output json in the JSON tab for future access.
- 7. As Administrator user select from the left menu Manage Clients.
- 8. Select the client just created.
- 9. Navigate to the Tokens tab and set it as in the figure and save. In particular set:
 - Access Token Timeout: 3600
 - ID Token Timeout: 1800

Min INDIGO IAM	for laniakea		1 admin -
ADMINISTRATIVE Manage Clients	Home / Manage Clients	/ Edit Client	
Whitelisted Clients Blacklisted Clients	Edit Clien	t	
System Scopes IAM Dashboard	O Save O Cancel		
PERSONAL	Main Access Crec	entials Tokens Crypto Other	
Manage Active Tokens	Access Token Timeout	Access tokens do not time out	
DEVELOPER		3600 seconds Enter this time in seconds, minutes, or hours.	
Self-service client registration	ID Token Timeout	1800 seconds •	
Self-service protected resource registration		Enter this time in seconds, minutes, or hours.	
	Refresh Tokens	Refresh tokens are issued for this client This will add the offline_access scope to the client's scopes.	
	Device Code Timeout	Enter this time in seconds in inutes, or hours.	
	Save O Cancel		
Powered by MITREId C	Connect (0)		© 2016 INFN

Installation

Create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/im.yaml with the following configured values:

```
im_image_version: 1.8.6.1
im_repo_tag: v1.8.6
im_mysql_root_password: *******
im_mysql_password: *******
im_cfg_oidc_lissuers: 'https://<iam_address>/'
im_cfg_oidc_client_id: '<im_client_id>'
im_cfg_oidc_client_secret: '<im_client_secret>'
im_cfg_ssh_reverse_tunnels: 'True'
im_ansible_version: '2.2.3.0'
```

Warning: Set also your custom mysql password with: iam_mysql_root_password and im_mysql_password.

Warning: Current supported Ansible version: 2.2.3.0

Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
# ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-im.yml
```

Video tutorial

IM configuration

In order to allow IM to distinguish private from public networks, IM needs to be properly configured. Edit the IM configuration file /etc/im.cfg, modifying the field PRIVATE_NET_MASKS with your favourite text editor, adding the network IP address. The IM will considers IPs not in these subnets as Public IPs.

. . .

```
PRIVATE_NET_MASKS = 10.0.0.0/8,172.16.0.0/12,192.168.0.0/16,169.254.0.0/16,100.64.0.0/

→10,192.0.0.0/24,198.18.0.0/15,192.169.0.0/16
```

•••

IM testing

- 1. Get IAM access token (see section Obtaining an IAM access token)
- 2. Download an IM tosca template

```
# mkdir im_test
# cd im_test
```

3. Configure the image url as ost://<keystone_url>/<image_id>, as for example:

image: ost://cloud.recas.ba.infn.it/f38d4e87-cc7e-4035-921b-6b200a9ebaee

save and exit.

POST

The POST request istantiate a new deployment

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: nginx/1.10.3 (Ubuntu)
Date: Thu, 03 Oct 2019 15:54:37 GMT
Content-Type: text/uri-list
Content-Length: 100
Connection: keep-alive
Infid: c90796fe-e5f5-11e9-930c-fa163eefe815
https://cloud-90-147-75-119.cloud.ba.infn.it/im/infrastructures/c90796fe-e5f5-11e9-
$930c-fa163eefe815
```

Where Infid, in this case a9feb488-e5f3-11e9-aafa-fa163eefe815, is the IM UUID of your deployment

🧧 openstack			elixir-italy-services 👻										4	marco.tangaro 🗸
Project	^	Ins	stances											
Compute	^					Insta	ance Name =		Filter	🛆 Laund	ch Instance	Delete Insta	ances	More Actions -
0	Overview		Instance Name	Image Name	IP Address	Size	Key Pair	Status	Availability Zone	Task	Power State	Time since created	Action	IS
In	nstances		userimage- 157011717025	CentOS 7 1708	90.147.75.75	small	im-fd64605a-e5f3-11e9-96cf- fa163eefe815	Build	nova	Spawning	No State	0 minutes	Edit I	nstance 👻
\ \	Volumes													

GET

The GET request can be used to list the VMs associated to a deployment:

```
# curl -k -H 'Content-type: text/yaml' -H 'AUTHORIZATION: type =___
→ InfrastructureManager; username = mtangaro; token = ...
→eyJraWQiOiJyc2ExIiwiYWxnIjoiUlMyNTYifQ.
→eyJzdWIiOiJhOGJjZmU0OS1hOWY3LTQzMDctYWIzYS0wMmMyYmMzZWUxMTqiLCJpc3MiOiJodHRwczpcL1wvY2xvdWQtOTAtMT
\hookrightarrow OKqmt\,8NvUFWY22ui\,0\,92yMPTIqCeGuyz\,jUfVAW11TeoZF-ea50RS91qSIHV8AW-
↔O1AZSq4tM5O4W49jVSzvzVq4qLJEMKhBojaJSe9tVf0HE2REcfCb1pYi70jLBhC2TF-
→tiAmcb0ZywFcF3VEP8DhcPFrbd_JoiG0_q-vVtzcF4\nid = ost; type = OpenStack; host =
→<keystone_url>; username = <username>; password = ***** ; tenant = <tenant_name>;...
→service_region = <region>' -i -X GET https://cloud-90-147-75-119.cloud.ba.infn.it/
⇔im/infrastructures/c90796fe-e5f5-11e9-930c-fa163eefe815
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: nginx/1.10.3 (Ubuntu)
Date: Thu, 03 Oct 2019 18:49:43 GMT
Content-Type: text/uri-list
Content-Length: 106
Connection: keep-alive
https://cloud-90-147-75-119.cloud.ba.infn.it/im/infrastructures/c90796fe-e5f5-11e9-
⇔930c-fa163eefe815/vms/0
```

The GET request can be used to list all VMs information:

```
# curl -k -H 'Content-type: text/yaml' -H 'AUTHORIZATION: type =_

    InfrastructureManager; username = mtangaro; token =_

    eyJraWQiOiJyc2ExIiwiYWxnIjoiUlMyNTYifQ.

    eyJzdWIiOiJhOGJjZmU00S1hOWY3LTQzMDctYWIzYS0wMmMyYmMzZWUxMTgiLCJpc3MiOiJodHRwczpcL1wvY2xvdWQtOTAtMT

    OKqmt8NvUFWY22ui092yMPTIqCeGuyzjUfVAW11TeoZF-ea50RS91qSIHV8AW-

    O1AZSg4tM504W49jVSzvzVq4gLJEMKhBojaJSe9tVf0HE2REcfCb1pYi70jLBhC2TF-

    tiAmcb0ZywFcF3VEP8DhcPFrbd_JoiG0_q-vVtzcF4\nid = ost; type = OpenStack; host =

        (continues on next page)

        <keystone_url>; username = <username>; password = ***** ; tenant = <tenant_name>; _

        service_region = <region>' -i -X GET https://cloud-90-147-75-119.cloud.ba.infn.it/
```

26.2. Service installation 90796fe-e5f5-11e9-930c-fa163eefe815/vms/0

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: nginx/1.10.3 (Ubuntu)
Date: Thu, 03 Oct 2019 18:52:38 GMT
Content-Type: text/plain
Content-Length: 2476
Connection: keep-alive
network public_net ( outports = '9001/tcp-9001/tcp,9000/tcp-9000/tcp' and
provider_id = 'public_net' and
outbound = 'yes' )
system simple_node (
instance_name = 'userimage-157011807495' and
cpu.arch = 'x86_{64}' and
disk.0.image.url = 'ost://cloud.recas.ba.infn.it/f38d4e87-cc7e-4035-921b-6b200a9ebaee
\rightarrow ' and
net_interface.0.ip = '90.147.75.76' and
memory.size = 2048M and
cpu.count = 1 and
disk.0.os.credentials.private_key = '----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEqAIBAAKCAQEAmNLLui9dXce/1XAj21inN5K4zrpqtst7cAJmZwnbIrVqEiNa
q60MhINASHP5VR0HQpMqWuC1dlDE09XGp6qGzPa1+RFn894j5jd9X/H/HFbvMYN4
DFq5AF+Lwj0AkCQT4+R/9iYYJbjuZuq3UflAspCYzq7Ht94lVRNAzhlCM++96kkO
j9jNxI5enX+MdKA0n1mOVhAyRi3wtfaQmhk2q47R1X9URqeE8UaZf6xL9KincVb/
X94Wnc0dtbQfyHsNWM/Oo78pkrSfKxUNHC18Em/ZfJ+ADm7u27rY+V2eiKK+kahm
8PCvOGO3qblBqwcnPUh/clVm5JGaiLal/keDlQIDAQABAoIBAAnjsj1VLVSRRY+5
VwitvvxwqTbvhqytlEpWTWwjjiO726Za1VZAt4untrQ5lQv1+e9L+LSyz+tdJK+U
qOtWtKx01qfMqY6ddHNEaf+YeGrMEWSB3nXmNQyaIkAqlGu/ee4IbmNuaaefRQYx
xsquN4qWotzKxg/W91F/EnWD2u3jXyxOAOmRFBy5y1pU9YhcDR8w46+ZyV7h04f8
hFbJILYA5kzmFtwHScUq5yGLlcddDGSK40EGJNpni4gNh61D4DOD/yzCrgqhL+th
wfwSMOVhxWPBKOqlQDHqOyb21TVc+5UeFBwb+3LbfCdjfA7Sfi4Dpygvv1FPELC1
\tt ZGF1+0 ECggCBAMUi+q15 ures VXCyQrQ9 HmZ2FcRwNc9BtB0ag5 RuuuFNsh4 suPcL
hxJVG35vTfRqf9USO2WzCrqiAHzij6yT/USIoAFOUvLrtg+T5abd6Fec31rvXqsL
LLVX0NPK0RVqKhTAqNzEAqGEOkd8Ew3WWH0K1rwr3uxp1sEO8I3kt8/RAoIAqQDG
dImkibakryLFd8330WdG33C1WT0kgFRBerq8taHZjdBejze9n67LzJludW771qUQ
VCpH4241xP7qIT+hNs/pFXi9Sq/VBsbfehwPoetDqv0yKSP1mRHiKOvTu47hHdst
4q4iwxuYENLBjjESMKR2nge1pJMe2EUFURWHx87MhQKCAIAvp/QXqbzEmCmTc9SC
Q+AsftFmSoYHk2eaPYWfhWEyBBlSCBeyyRufB+n816WttQJSHPU08aJevwGFLzPy
UVhBkBG2HxwYU3kQrP0waKa5P1fVfdYrL01qkVkPShFfbum7WIoOVGqaaZ+5Fjp4
9t8vYzbrSGO8nR1oUFdAxhDVcQKCAIEAspZsxwSmt8xjHhCR6MhfiAfK9wE3ZIGX
UNWA9hD9dSmJOY7oOlxYkE2uRRiopv8Jy4fyBH9Fv/dm7og9F/abYsVPwghT8wAG
N1VLq0Wq0TYvY9Rh58G3ti3dCszd5vdXJhO3YNDzJAT/o+6xeq0L8zKC/ZL8UeWN
NxugpG/KSYECggCAbcJeVFjNQYEhroRg2dmVY/Y6cmndvCUudDs8hvtTmvWmFGri
7dY1T7ACdWAbFYh+Q1x2SswHAOXC+FYJ2HJ8InbKeRAlQ7KDgDsofPGRCTRUL9H0
mZQkIZqryAcSnC++OLNnbFGsTY4vhyotb3IqR/pC+6RSqqJFabFtA7Ttkqq=
----END RSA PRIVATE KEY----
' and
provider.host = 'cloud.recas.ba.infn.it' and
disk.0.free_size = 20G and
instance_id = 'c6e54a1e-f2ce-4cd5-a38f-f26858d57d7c' and
instance_type = 'small' and
state = 'unconfigured' and
provider.port = 5000 and
provider.type = 'OpenStack' and
net_interface.0.connection = 'public_net' and
disk.0.os.name = 'linux' and
disk.0.os.credentials.username = 'cloudadm'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

DELETE

)

The DELETE request can be used to delete the deployment:

```
# curl -k -H 'Content-type: text/yaml' -H 'AUTHORIZATION: type =__
→ InfrastructureManager; username = mtangaro; token = .
→evJraWOiOiJvc2ExIiwiYWxnIjoiUlMvNTYifO.
→eyJzdWIiOiJhOGJjZmU0OS1hOWY3LTQzMDctYWIzYS0wMmMyYmMzZWUxMTqiLCJpc3MiOiJodHRwczpcL1wvY2xvdWQtOTAtMTv
↔ OKqmt 8NvUFWY22ui092yMPTIqCeGuyz jUfVAW11TeoZF-ea50RS91qSIHV8AW-
→01AZSg4tM504W49jVSzvzVq4gLJEMKhBojaJSe9tVf0HE2REcfCb1pYi70jLBhC2TF-
→tiAmcb0ZywFcF3VEP8DhcPFrbd_JoiG0_q-vVtzcF4\nid = ost; type = OpenStack; host =
→<keystone_url>; username = <username>; password = ***** ; tenant = <tenant_name>;...
→service_region = <region>' -i -X DELETE https://cloud-90-147-75-119.cloud.ba.infn.
→it/im/infrastructures/c90796fe-e5f5-11e9-930c-fa163eefe815
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Server: nginx/1.10.3 (Ubuntu)
Date: Thu, 03 Oct 2019 15:43:52 GMT
Content-Type: text/plain
Content-Length: 0
Connection: keep-alive
```

Test IM using OIDC

It is possible to use an OIDC Token with IM for POST, GET and DELETE calls:

Note: Please note in this case that the username parameter in the API call must be set to IAM organization name. For example, in the following, we used as IAM organization name laniakea and the username has been set accordingly.

POST

GET

export IAM_ACCESS_TOKEN="..."

```
curl -k -H 'Content-type: text/yaml' -H "Authorization: id = ost; type = OpenStack;_

→host = https://cloud.recas.ba.infn.it:5000/; username = laniakea; password = $IAM_

→ACCESS_TOKEN; tenant = oidc; auth_version = 3.x_oidc_access_token; service_region =_

→recas-cloud; \nid = im; type = InfrastructureManager; token = $IAM_ACCESS_TOKEN" -i -

→X GET https://cloud-90-147-75-119.cloud.ba.infn.it/im/infrastructures
```

DELETE

export IAM_ACCESS_TOKEN="..."

FAQ

Where are the deployments log?

The deployment logs are available in /var/tmp/.im/<im-id>/<deployment_ip>/ctxt_agent.log. For example:

Note: After each ansible role run, the log file is deleted!!

References

IM configuration

IM APIs documentation

26.2.5 CMDB and CPR

The Configuration Management DataBase (CMDB) is used to contain all the configuration items (CIs) that are valid to manage the infrastructure.

The Cloud Provider Ranker is a standalone REST WEB Service which ranks cloud providers.

CMDB and CPR are installed on the same machine.

Note: Current CMDB version: indigo_2

Note: Current CPR version: indigo_2

VM configuration

Create VM for CMDB and CPR. The VM should meet the following minimum requirements:

OS	Ubuntu 16.04
vCPUs	2
RAM	4 GB
Network	Private IP address.

Warning: All the command will be run from the control machine VM.

CMDB installation

Create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/cmdb.yaml with the following configured values:

```
cmdb_crud_password: *****
cmdb_oidc_userinfo: https://<proxy_url>/userinfo
```

Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
# ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-cmdb.yml
```

CMDB installation video tutorial

CMDB configuration

The current version of CMDB is supporting set of configuration elements that are vital for INDIGO operations:

- providers: organizational entity that owns or operates the services;
- services (both computing and storage): main technical component description defining type and location of technical endpoints;
- images: local service metadata about mapping of INDIGO-wide names of images, which are necessary to translate TOSCA description into service specific request.

CMDB needs to be populated with IaaS provider, services and images information.

Warning: SSH on CMDb virtual machine.

1. Create a directory called cmdb-data

mkdir cmdb-data

2. Create the file cmdb-data/provider.json

```
{
    "_id": "",
    "data": {
        "name": "",
        "country": "",
        "country_code": "",
        "roc": "",
        "subgrid": "",
        "giis_url": "",
        "owners": [ "" ]
    },
    "type": "provider"
}
```

The _id field identifies the Cloud Provider and can be set as preferred

Warning: The provider **owners** list requires at least a valid mail address, since this user has to be used for the resource negotiation procedure, during SLAM configuration (see section slam)

3. Create the file cmdb-data/service.json

```
{
    "_id": "",
    "data": {
        "service_type": "",
        "endpoint": "",
        "provider_id": "",
        "region": "",
        "sitename": "",
        "hostname": "",
        "type": "compute"
    },
    "type": "service"
}
```

Here the _id string identifies the service and can be set as preferred. On the contrary, the provider_id is the _id previously set in the provider.json file.

4. Create the file cmdb-data/image.json

```
{
   "type": "image",
   "data": {
        "image_id": "",
        "image_name": "",
        "architecture": "",
        "type": "linux",
        "distribution": "ubuntu",
        "version": "16.04",
        "service": ""
   }
}
```

where the image_id is the image ID on the Cloud Provider Manager, e.g. OpenStack.

The service field has to be set with the _id set in the service.json file.

Note: The image_name field is the parameter which is used in the **image** field in the tosca template to identify the image to use (see section *Galaxy template*)

5. Add providers, services and images to CMDB.

Create the file cmdb-add-data. sh with the content:

```
#!/bin/bash
source /etc/cmdb/.cmdbenv
if [[ -z "$CMDB_CRUD_USERNAME" ]]; then
echo ENV variable CMDB_USER not set
exit 1
fi
if [[ -z "$CMDB_CRUD_PASSWORD" ]]; then
echo ENV variable CMDB_PASSWORD not set
exit 1
fi
if [[ -z "$1" ]]; then
echo "
usage: $0 <json>
"
exit 1
fi
```

give it execution permissions:

chmod + x cmdb-add-data.sh

Finally you can upload informations to cmdb using curl:

6. Check on CMDB couchDB if your configuration has been uploaded from your browser at the following endpoint: https://<proxy_url>/couch/_utils/database.html?indigo-cmdb-v2

CMDB couchDB after the configuration process with provider, service and image.

Note: All CMDB image are listed at the address: https://<proxy_url>/cmdb/image/list?include_docs=true



CMBD configuration json example

These are the configuration files used for Laniakea@ReCaS service, the Laniakea installation at the ReCaS Datacenter:

provider.json

```
{
    "_id": "provider-RECAS-BARI",
    "data": {
        "name": "RECAS-BARI",
        "country": "Italy",
        "country_code": "IT",
        "country_code": "IT",
        "roc": "NGI_IT",
        "subgrid": "",
        "giis_url": "ldap://cloud-bdii.recas.ba.infn.it:2170/GLUE2DomainID=RECAS-BARI,
        -o=glue",
        "owners": [ "*****" ]
    },
    "type": "provider"
}
```

service.json

{

```
"_id": "service-RECAS-BARI-openstack",
"data": {
    "service_type": "eu.egi.cloud.vm-management.openstack",
    "endpoint": "https://cloud.recas.ba.infn.it:5000/v3",
    "provider_id": "provider-RECAS-BARI",
    "region": "recas-cloud",
    "sitename": "RECAS-BARI",
    "hostname": "cloud.recas.ba.infn.it",
    "type": "compute"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
},
"type": "service"
```

image.json

}

```
{
    "type": "image",
    "data": {
        "image_id": "8f667fbc-40bf-45b8-b22d-40f05b48d060",
        "image_name": "RECAS-BARI-ubuntu-16.04",
        "architecture": "x86_64",
        "type": "linux",
        "distribution": "ubuntu",
        "version": "16.04",
        "service": "service-RECAS-BARI-openstack"
    }
}
```

CMDB configuration video tutorial

CPR installation

CPR does not need any configuration. Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
# ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-cpr.yml
```

CPR video tutorial

26.2.6 SLA Tool

26.2.7 PaaS Orchestrator

PaaS Orchestrator is the core component of the PaaS layer. It collects high-level deployment requests from the software layer, and coordinates the resource or service deployment.

Note: Current Orchestrator version: 2.1.2-final

VM configuration

Create VM for IM. The VM should meet the following minimum requirements:

OS	Ubuntu 16.04
vCPUs	2
RAM	4 GB
Network	Private IP address.

IAM protected resource configuration for the Orchestrator

- 1. Login on IAM then **MitreID Dashboard** and select **Self-service protected resource registration** as Administrator user.
- 2. Select **New Resource** with the following parameters

Name: orchestrator_client						
Scopes: ope	enid, profi	le, offline_acc	Cess			
RECAS IAM Tes	t Instance for RECAS-	BARI		1 admin *		
ADMINISTRATIVE Manage Clients	Home / Self-service Pro	tected Resource Registration / rsreg	j.new			
Whitelisted Clients Blacklisted Clients	Save Ocancel					
System Scopes IAM Dashboard	Main Access Cred	entials JSON				
PERSONAL Manage Approved Sites Manage Active Tokens	Client II	Will be generated by the serv	ver when the client is saved			
View Profile Information	Client Secre					
Self-service client registration	Client Configuration UR	Will be generated by the serv	ver when the client is saved			
Self-service protected resource registration	Registration Acces					
	Client name	orchestrator_test				
	Logo	https://				
	2030	URL that points to a logo image, will	be displayed on approval page			
		Enter a lass IIDI				
		Enter a logo OKL				
	Terms of Service	https://				
	Policy Statement	URL for the Terms of Service of this o	client, will be displayed to the user			
	i oloy otatomoni	URL for the Policy Statement of this	client, will be displayed to the user			
	Home Page	https://				
	A MI Application Type	URL for the client's home page, will b	be displayed to the user			
	Contacts					
	2.1.14010	new contact admin@iam.test	0			
		List of contacts for administrators of	this client.			
	Save Cancel					
Powered by MITRE	id Connect (0)			© 2016 INFN		

3. Save the protected resource.

© 2016 INFN

RECAS IAM	Test Instance for RECAS	S-BARI			💄 admin 👻
ADMINISTRATIVE Manage Clients	Home / Self-service Pr	otected Resource Registrat	on / rsreg.new		
Whitelisted Clients	Save Cancel				
Blacklisted Clients					
System Scopes	Main Access Cre	dentials JSON			
ERSONAL	Scope	new scope	0		
lanage Approved Sites		openid	•		
iew Profile Information		profile			
		email			
Self-service client		address			
registration		phone			
Self-service protected		offline_access			
		Scopes that this resource	will be able to introspect to	ens for.	
	Save Cancel				

- 4. Save Client ID, Client Secret and Registration Access Token or the full output json in the JSON tab for future access.
- 5. Edit the protected resource configuration page as Administrator user, through the ADMINISTRATIVE, Manage Clients
- 6. Enable Token exchange and Check the flag at Introspection:

```
Introspection Allow calls to the Introspection Endpoint?
```

7. Navigate to the **Tokens** tab and set:

Powered by MITREid Connect (0)

- Access Token Timeout: 7200
- ID Token Timeout: 7200

and flag:

- Refresh tokens are issued for this client
- Refresh tokens for this client are re-used
- · Active access tokens are automatically revoked when the refresh token is used
- Refresh tokens do not time out
- 8. Save again the protected resource.

IAM protected resource configuration for CLUES

1. Login on IAM then **MitreID Dashboard** and select **Self-service protected resource registration** as Administrator user.

Recas IAM	Test Instance for RECAS-BARI		🙎 admin 👻
ADMINISTRATIVE Manage Clients	Home / Manage Clients		
Whitelisted Clients	C Refresh + New Client		orchestrator_test ×
System Scopes	Client	Information	ß
PERSONAL Manage Approved Sites Manage Active Tokens	 orchestrator_test o o Registrered a few seconds ago Matched search: name 	↑ address ▲ phone ▲ openid ∞ email	C Edit O Whitelist 🔒 Delete
View Profile Information	C Refresh + New Client		
Self-service client registration Self-service protected resource registration			

Powered by MITREid Connect [0]

© 2016 INFN

2. Select New Resource and set the following parameters



- 3. Save the protected resource.
- 4. Save Client ID, Client Secret and Registration Access Token or the full output json in the JSON tab for future access.
- 5. Edit the protected resource configuration page as Administrator user, through the ADMINISTRATIVE, Manage Clients
- 6. Enable Token exchange and Check the flag at Introspection:
- 7. Navigate to the Tokens tab and set:
 - Access Token Timeout: 7200
 - ID Token Timeout: 7200

and flag:

- Refresh tokens are issued for this client
- Refresh tokens for this client are re-used
- · Active access tokens are automatically revoked when the refresh token is used
- Refresh tokens do not time out
- 8. Save the protected resource again.

r 💒 INDIGO	IAM for laniakea			1 admin -
ADMINISTRATIVE Manage Clients	Home / Manage Clients	/ Edit Client		
Whitelisted Clients	Edit Clien	t		
Blacklisted Clients				
System Scopes	O Save O Cancel			
IAM Dashboard				
PERSONAL	Main Access Cred	lentials Tokens Crypto	Other	
Manage Approved Sites	0			
Manage Active Tokens	Scope	new scope	0	
View Profile Information		openid	2	
DEVELOPER		profile	2	
Self-service client		email		
Self-service protected		address		
resource registration		phone		
		offline_access		
		scim:read		
		scim:write		
		registration:read		
		registration:write		
		scim		
		registration		
		OAuth scopes this client is allow	ved to request	
	Grant Types	authorization code		
		client credentials		
		password		
		implicit		
		redelegation		
		device		
		token exchange		
	A NYI Response Types	□ code		
		token		
		id_token		
		token id_token		
		code id_token		
		code token		
		code token id_token		
	Introspection	Allow calls to the Introspection	Endpoint? 🗹	
	Subject Type	O Public O Pairwise		
	Sector Identifier URI	https://		
		Sector Identifier for JavaScript		
	Save O Cancel			
Powered by MIT	REId Connect [0]			© 2016 INFN

ria INDIGO IA	AM for laniakea			L admin ▼
ADMINISTRATIVE	Home / Manage Clients	/ Edit Client		
Manage Clients Whitelisted Clients Blacklisted Clients System Scopes IAM Dashboard	Edit Clien	t		
PERSONAL Manage Approved Sites Manage Active Tokens View Profile Information	Main Access Cred	Access tokens of 2200	Crypto Other	
DEVELOPER Self-service client registration Self-service protected	ID Token Timeout	Enter this time in se 7200 Enter this time in se	seconds v sonds, minutes, or hours.	
resource registration	Refresh Tokens	Refresh tokens a This will add the offRefresh tokens f	re issued for this client ne_access scope to the client's scopes. or this client are re-used	
		 Active access to Refresh tokens of Enter this time in set 	tens are automatically revoked when the refresh token is used to not time out seconds conds, minutes, or hours.	
	Device Code Timeout	Enter this time in se	seconds conds, minutes, or hours.	
	O Save O Cancel			
Powered by MITRE	Eld Connect (0)			© 2016 INFN

Orchestrator Installation

Create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/orchestrator.yaml with the following configured values:

```
orchestrator_url: https://<proxy_dns_name>/orchestrator
orchestrator_image: indigodatacloud/orchestrator:2.1.2-final
orchestrator_mysql_root_password: *****
orchestrator_mysql_password: *****
orchestrator_im_url: https://<proxy_dns_name>/im
orchestrator_cmdb_url: https://<proxy_dns_name>/cmdb
orchestrator_slam_url: https://<slam_dns_name>:8443/rest/slam
orchestrator_cpr_url: https://<proxy_dns_name>/cpr
orchestrator_iam_issuer: https://<iam_dns_name>/
orchestrator_iam_client_id: <orchestrator_client_id>
orchestrator_iam_client_secret: <orchestrator_client_secret>
orchestrator_clues_iam_client_id: <clues_client_id>
orchestrator_clues_iam_client_secret: <clues_client_secrett>
orchestrator_custom_types: https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Laniakea-elixir-it/
→indigopaas-resources/master/orchestrator/custom_types.yaml
disable_monitoring: True
```

Warning: SLAM and IAM are the only two services requiring a public IP, on the contrary all the others are behind the proxy.

RECAS IAM Test Instance for RECAS	S-BARI							
ADMINISTRATIVE Home / Self-service F	rotected Resource Registration / rsreg.new							
Whitelisted Clients O Save Cancel								
System Scopes Main Access Cr	Main Access Credentials JSON							
PERSONAL Client Manage Approved Sites	ID Will be generated by the server when the client is saved							
View Profile Information	Will be generated by the server when the client is saved							
DEVELOPER Client Configuration L Self-service client registration	IRL Will be generated by the server when the client is saved							
Self-service protected Registration Acc resource registration Tol	ess Will be generated by the server when the client is saved Ken							
Client name	clues_test							
	Human-readable application name							
Logo	URL that points to a logo image, will be displayed on approval page							
	Enter a logo URL							
Terms of Service	https://							
	URL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user							
Policy Statement	https:// URL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user							
Home Page	https://							
	URL for the client's home page, will be displayed to the user							
A NY Application Type	Native Web							
Contacts	new contact admin@iam.test							
	List of contacts for administrators of this client.							
Save Ø Cancel								
Powered by MITREId Connect O	© 2016 INFN							

RECAS IAM TO	st Instance for REC/	AS-BARI			1 admin
IISTRATIVE Ige Clients	Home / Self-service	Protected Resource Registration	on / rsreg.new		
isted Clients isted Clients	Save O Cance	L.			
n Scopes ashboard	Main Access C	Credentials JSON			
L	Scop	new scope	0		
Approved Sites		openid			
file Information		profile			
		email	•		
rice client		address			
on		phone			
ce protected registration		offline_access			
		Scopes that this resource	will be able to introspect	okens for.	
	⊘ Save Ø Cance	t.			

Powered by MITREid Connect [0]

© 2016 INFN

Warning: In this guide we avoid monitoring installation, leaving this job to the Cloud provider.

Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
# ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-orchestrator.yml
```

Video tutorial

FAQ

INDIGO PaaS Orchestrator

Orchent: the orchestrator CLI tool

Orchent is the indigo command line client.

Orchent: https://github.com/indigo-dc/orchent

INDIGO CLUES

CLUES is an elasticity manager system for HPC clusters and Cloud infrastructures that features the ability to power on/deploy working nodes as needed (depending on the job workload of the cluster) and to power off/terminate them when they are no longer needed.



Mar INDIGO	IAM for laniakea			£ admin ▼
ADMINISTRATIVE	Home / Manage Clients	/ Edit Client		
Manage Cilents Whitelisted Clients Blacklisted Clients System Scopes IAM Dashboard	Edit Clien	t		
PERSONAL	Main Access Cred	dentials Tokens	Srypto Other	
Manage Approved Sites Manage Active Tokens	Access Token Timeout	Access tokens do	not time out	
		7200	seconds •	
DEVELOPER Self-service client registration	ID Token Timeout	7200	seconds	
Self-service protected resource registration		Enter this time in seco	nds, minutes, or hours.	
	Refresh Tokens	 Refresh tokens are This will add the offlin 	issued for this client e_access scope to the client's scopes.	
		Refresh tokens for	this client are re-used	
		 Active access toke Refresh tokens do 	ins are automatically revoked when the refresh token is used	
		Enter this time in seco	seconds •	
	Device Code Timeout	Enter this time in serv	seconds •	
	Save Cancel			
Powered by MIT	REId Connect (0)			© 2016 INFN

Official GitBook documentation: https://www.gitbook.com/book/indigo-dc/clues-indigo/details

Check worker nodes status

To check worker node status:

<pre># sudo clues status node →mem) total</pre>	state	enabled	time stable	(cpu,mem) used (cpu,
<pre>vnode-1</pre>	powon off	enabled enabled	00h02'54" 00h41'00"	0,0.0	1, 1,

CLUES commands:

(continues on next page)
(continued from previous page)

```
* Show the status of the platform
Usage: status
* Reset the state of one or more nodes to idle
Usage: resetstate <nodes>
<nodes> - names of the nodes whose state want to be reset
* Enable one or more nodes to be considered by the platform
Usage: enable <nodes>
<nodes> - names of the nodes that want to be enabled
* Disable one or more nodes to be considered by CLUES
Usage: disable <nodes>
<nodes> - names of the nodes that want to be disabled
* Power on one or more nodes
Usage: poweron <nodes>
<nodes> - names of the nodes that want to be powered on
* Power off one or more nodes
Usage: poweroff <nodes>
<nodes> - names of the nodes that want to be powered off
* Show the information about node(s), to be processed in a programmatically mode
Usage: nodeinfo [-x] <nodes>
[-x|--xml] - shows the information in XML format
<nodes> - names of the nodes whose information is wanted to be shown
* Show the information about node(s) as human readable
Usage: shownode <nodes>
<nodes> - names of the nodes whose information is wanted to be shown
* Create one request for resources
Usage: req_create --cpu <value> --memory <value> [--request <value>] [--count <value>]
--cpu|-c <value> - Requested CPU
--memory|-m <value> - Requested Memory
[--request|-r] <value> - Requested constraints for the nodes
[--count|-n] <value> - Number of resources (default is 1)
* Wait for a request
Usage: reg wait <id> [timeout]
<id> - Identifier of the request to wait
[timeout] - Timeout to wait
* Get the requests in a platform
Usage: req_get
```

Check worker nodes deployment

Worker node deployment log are available to: /var/log/clues2/clues2.log

Troubleshooting

Invalid Token

Symptoms: Galaxy jobs stuck in This job is waiting to run and stay gray in the Galaxy history.

The worker nodes are not correctly instantiated, due to an Invalid Token. Check /var/log/clues2/ clues2.log:

Solution:

- 1. Stop CLUES: sudo systemctl stop cluesd.
- 2. Edit the file /etc/clues2/conf.d/plugin-ec3.cfg and change the value of the INDIGO_ORCHESTRATOR_AUTH_DATA parameter with the new token.
- 3. Restart CLUES sudo systemctl start cluesd.
- 4. You also have to open the CLUES DB with sqlite3 command: sqlite3 /var/lib/clues2/clues.db and delete old refreshed token: DELETE FROM orchestrator_token;. To exit from sqlite just type: .exit.

26.2.8 Hashicorp Vault

Vault is exploited as secrets management store, to store and manage encryption passphrases

Note: Current version: 1.1.2

VM configuration

Create a VM for Vault. The VM should meet the following minimum requirements:

OS	Ubuntu 16.04
vCPUs	2
RAM	4 GB
Network	Public IP address.

Warning: All the command will be run from the control machine VM.

Installation

Create the file indigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/vault.yaml with the following configured values:

```
vault_fqdn: <dashboard_vm_dns_name>
vault_image_name: vault:1.1.2
vault_letsencrypt_email: "<valid_email_address>"
```

Warning: Depending on your Cloud Provider network configuration, the vault_host variable needs to be added and configured with the private ip address associated to the VM, for example when a floating IP is used.

In this case it is possible to set the IP address adding:

vault_host: '<vm_private_ip_address>'

Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-vault.yml

Installation video tutorial

Vault initialization

The Vault initialization can not be automated. To initialize it and get your root token for the initial configuration

1. Login on the VM hosting Vault:

```
ssh root@<vault_vm_ip_address>
```

2. Initialize Vault:

```
# docker exec -it vault vault operator init
Unseal Key 1: p7YF7vyLRrfeilwlD/QusQ+UESJiGrhn1TwCsBAa7fKV
Unseal Key 2: OHoyPApMFuQTz9B20bmpJjzLgkCi2ELr+zKFdvKq8lmL
Unseal Key 3: xDRcbkOsYL9uswFzCdFqpxudgvZFVfAwFCkigYMMMCHt
Unseal Key 4: LJ0hHW5dsmbuFAnL+W/4NMtZUbuNkILFWXxL3zTYblzQ
Unseal Key 5: Z10vJ7RvT+pUVtqB93RAQ8qls8104clGVFn+oi22x4rZ
Initial Root Token: s.YxsTl9H3flqgAqH3cj4JAXR8
Vault initialized with 5 key shares and a key threshold of 3. Please securely
distribute the key shares printed above. When the Vault is re-sealed,
restarted, or stopped, you must supply at least 3 of these keys to unseal it
before it can start servicing requests.
Vault does not store the generated master key. Without at least 3 key to
reconstruct the master key, Vault will remain permanently sealed!
It is possible to generate new unseal keys, provided you have a quorum of
existing unseal keys shares. See "vault operator rekey" for more information.
```

3. Every initialized Vault server starts in the sealed state. Unsealing has to happen every time Vault starts. It can be done via the API and via the command line. To unseal the Vault, you must have the threshold number of unseal keys. In the output above, notice that the "key threshold" is 3. This means that to unseal the Vault, you need 3 of the 5 keys that were generated.

```
# docker exec -it vault vault operator unseal p7YF7vyLRrfeilwlD/
→QusQ+UESJiGrhn1TwCsBAa7fKV
          Value
Key
                  ____
Seal Type
                 shamir
Initialized
                 true
Sealed
                 true
Total Shares
                 5
Threshold
                 3
Unseal Progress 1/3
Unseal Nonce
                 7a0891bb-7d0e-6efa-2081-9c60941f9a6d
                 1.1.2
Version
HA Enabled false
# docker exec -it vault vault operator unseal
→OHoyPApMFuQTz9B20bmpJjzLgkCi2ELr+zKFdvKq81mL
                  Value
Key
___
                  ____
Seal Type
                 shamir
Initialized
                 true
Sealed
                 true
Total Shares
                 5
Threshold
                 3
Unseal Progress 2/3
                 7a0891bb-7d0e-6efa-2081-9c60941f9a6d
Unseal Nonce
                 1.1.2
Version
HA Enabled
                  false
# docker exec -it vault vault operator unseal...
→xDRcbkOsYL9uswFzCdFqpxudqvZFVfAwFCkiqYMMMCHt
      Value
Key
               ____
___
Seal Type shamir
Initialized true
Sealed false
Total Shares 5
Threshold
              3
              1.1.2
Version
Cluster Name vault-cluster-e6688ec2
Cluster ID ccf2e852-69ca-bcd6-0079-6c820f9c0e67
HA Enabled false
```

4. Finally, authenticate as the initial root token (it was included in the output with the unseal keys):

```
# docker exec -it vault vault login s.YxsTl9H3f1qgAqH3cj4JAXR8
Success! You are now authenticated. The token information displayed below
is already stored in the token helper. You do NOT need to run "vault login"
again. Future Vault requests will automatically use this token.
Key
                    Value
                    ____
token
                    s.YxsTl9H3f1qqAqH3cj4JAXR8
token_accessor
                  QEUBU4tepPWDatRu6jrnTbFW
token_duration
                    \infty
                  false
token_renewable
token_policies
                   ["root"]
identity_policies
                   []
policies
                    ["root"]
```

Warning: Save the unseal keys and the root token. Please read Vault documentation.

Initialization video tutorial

References

Vault documentation

26.2.9 Laniakea Dashboard

The Laniakea Dashbaord is built on top of the INDIGO Orchestrator Dashboard.

Note: Current Dahsboard version: stable version

VM configuration

Create VM for Dashboard. The VM should meet the following minimum requirements:

OS	Ubuntu 16.04
vCPUs	2
RAM	4 GB
Network	Public IP address.

Warning: In this tutorial we will use the same VM for vault and the dashbord, being the two services strictly connected.

This is not requred.

Warning: All the command will be run from the control machine VM.

IAM client configuration

- 1. Login on IAM as Administrator User.
- 2. Navigate to MitreID Dashboard and select from the left panel Self-service client registration.
- 3. Create a New client and fill the form with the following paramethers

```
Client name = dashboard_client
```

redirect URI(s) = https://<dashboard_vm_dns_name>/login/iam/authorized

4. In the Access tab select the following Scopes

RECAS IAM Test	t Instance for RECAS-	BARI	1 admin -
ADMINISTRATIVE	Home / Self-service Clie	ant Registration / Register a new client	
Manage Clients	nune / Geirseruce Cileir registration / negister a new Gient		
Whitelisted Clients	New Client		
Blacklisted Clients System Scopes	Ø Save Ø Cancel		
IAM Dashboard			
PERSONAL	Main Access Cred	ientials Crypto Other JSON	
Manage Approved Sites Manage Active Tokens			
View Profile Information	Client I	D mill be generated by the server when the client is saved	
DEVELOPER	Client Secre	Will be generated by the server when the client is saved	
Self-service client registration			
Self-service protected	Client Configuration UR	Will be generated by the server when the client is saved	
resource registration	Registration Acces	${\scriptstyle S}$ Will be generated by the server when the client is saved	
	loke	n	
	Client name	dashboard_test	
		Human-readable application name	
	Redirect URI(s)	https://	
		https://cloud-90-147-170-32.cloud.ba.infn.it/login/iam/authorized	
		I Die that the aliant one he undirected to affec the authorization name	
		Onis that the client can be redirected to after the authorization page	
	Logo	https://	
		URL that points to a logo image, will be displayed on approval page	
		Enter a logo URL	
	lerms of Service	https://	
	Policy Statement	https://	
	lines Bree		
	Home Page	https://	
	Software ID	sortware ID	
	Software Version	LU	
	0	List of contacts for administrators of this client	
	Contacts		
		admin@iam.test	
		List of contacts for administrators of this client.	
	Software Statement	eyj0	
		A software statement is issued by a trusted third party and locks certain elements of a client's registration	
	O Save		
	2 Vanuel		
Powered by MITRE	id Connect (0)		© 2016 INFN

Scopes: open	nid, profile	e, email, ad	dress, phone	e, offline_acce	285
and for Grant '	Types select:				
Grant types	: authorizat	ion code			
RECAS IAM T	Test Instance for RECAS-	BARI			1. admin 👻
ADMINIOTDATO	Home / Self-service Cli	ent Registration / Register a new	w client		
Manage Clients Whitelisted Clients	New Clier	nt			
Blacklisted Clients System Scopes IAM Dashboard	Save Cancel				
PERSONAL	Main Access Cred	dentials Crypto Other	JSON		
Manage Approved Sites					
Manage Active Tokens	Scope	new scope	0		
		openid			
DEVELOPER Self-service client		profile			
registration		address			
Self-service protected resource registration		phone			
		offline_access	0		
		OAuth scopes this client is allow	ved to request		
	Grant Types	 authorization code 			
		 client credentials 			
		 implicit 			
		redelegation			
		token exchange			
	A NYI Response Types				
		id teken			
		code id, token			
		code token			
		code token id_token			
	Subject Type	O Public O Pairwise			
	Sector Identifier URI	https://			
		Sector Identifier for JavaScript			
	O Save O Cancel				
Powered by MI	TREId Connect (0)				© 2016 INFN

- 5. Save.
- 6. Save Client ID, Client Secret and Registration Access Token or the full output json in the JSON tab for future access.

Installation

The Laniakea dashboard can be installed in three different ways: Stateless, with MySQL database and with MySQL and Vault integration.

The one with MySQL and Hashicorp Vault is the one used in Laniakea.

Install Laniakea dashboard (database and vault version)

Warning: Vault integration leverages on MySQL database. It can't work with dashboard stateless version

Update the dashboard IAM client configuration

To enable Vault integration the **token exchange** is needed. Therefore, edit the IAM client previously created for the dashboard.

Enable token exchange accessing to the client configuration page as Administrator user, through the ADMINISTRA-TIVE, Manage Clients and check the flag token exchange in the Grant types section.

IAM client configuration for Vault

Create another IAM client for Vault, to enable oidc integration to authenticate users.

- 1. Login on IAM then MitreID Dashboard and select Self-service client registration as Administrator user.
- 2. Click on **New client** with the following parameters:

```
Client name: vault_client

redirect URI(s): https://<dashboard_vm_dns_name>:8200/ui/vault/auth/oidc/oidc/

→callback

https://<dashboard_vm_dns_name>:8250/oidc/callback
```

3. In the Access tab select the following Scopes

Scopes: openid, profile, email, address, phone, offline_access

- 4. Save the client.
- 5. Save Client ID, Client Secret and Registration Access Token or the full output json in the JSON tab for future access.

Installation

Createthefileindigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/orchestrator-dashboard.yamlwith the following configured values:

```
dashboard_fqdn: <dashboard_vm_dns_name>
dashboard_image_name: laniakeacloud/laniakea-dashboard
dashboard_iam_client_id: "<im_client_id>'"
dashboard_iam_client_secret: "<iam_client_secret>"
dashboard_orchestrator_url: "https://<proxy_vm_dns_name>/orchestrator"
dashboard_slam_url: "https://<slam_vm_dns_name>:8443"
dashboard_cmdb_url: "https://<proxy_vm_dns_name>/cmdb"
dashboard_im_url: "https://<proxy_vm_dns_name>/cmdb"
dashboard_im_url: "https://<proxy_vm_dns_name>/im"
dashboard_tosca_template_repository_url: https://github.com/Laniakea-elixir-it/
-laniakea-dashboard-config.git
```

(continues on next page)

RECAS IAM Tes	st Instance for RECAS	S-BARI		👤 admin 👻
ADMINISTRATIVE Manage Clients Whitelisted Clients	Home / Manage Clien	ts / Edit Client		
Blacklisted Clients				
System Scopes	Save Cancel			
IAM Dashboard				
PERSONAL	Main Access Cn	edentials Tokens Crypto	Other	
Manage Approved Sites				
Manage Active Tokens	Scope	new scope	0	
View Profile Information				
DEVELOPER		openiu		
Self-service client		prome		
registration		email		
Self-service protected		address		
resource registration		phone		
		offline_access		
		scim:read		
		scim:write		
		registration:read		
		registration:write		
		scim		
		registration		
		OAuth scopes this client is allo	uwed to request	
	Grant Types	authorization code		
		client credentials		
		Daesword		
		redelegation		
		device		
		token exchange		
	Response Types	✓ code		
		U token		
		id_token		
		token id_token		
		code id_token		
		code token		
		code token id token		
	Introspection	Allow calls to the Introspectio	n Endpoint?	
	Subject Type	O Public O Pairwise		
	Sector Identifier URI	https://		
		Sector Identifier for JavaScript	:	
	Save Cancel			
Powered by MITRE	Eld Connect (0)			© 2016 INFN

RECAS IAM Test Instance	for RECAS-	BARI	👤 admin 👻
ADMINISTRATIVE Home / 3	Self-service Cli	ant Registration / Register a new client	
Manage Clients Whitelisted Clients	New Client		
Blacklisted Clients System Scopes Save	O Save Cancel		
IAM Dashboard	Dashboard		
PERSONAL Main A Manage Approved Sites	Access Cred	lentitais Crypto Other JSON	
Manage Active Tokens View Profile Information	Client I	Will be generated by the server when the client is saved	
DEVELOPER	Client Secre	will be generated by the server when the client is saved	
Self-service client registration		Will be generated by the server when the client is saved	
Self-service protected resource registration	zistration Accor	Will be generated by the server when the client is saved	
naĵ	Toke	n	
	Client name	vault test Human-readable application name	
R	edirect URI(s)		
		https://	
		https://cloud-90-147-170-32.cloud.ba.infn.it:8250/oldc/callback	
		URIs that the client can be redirected to after the authorization page	
	Logo	https://	
		URL that points to a logo image, will be displayed on approval page	
		Enter a logo URL	
_			
len	ms of Service	https:// URL for the Terms of Service of this client, will be displayed to the user	
Poli	icy Statement	https://	
		URL for the Policy Statement of this client, will be displayed to the user	
	Home Page	https://	
	Software ID	software ID.	
		Identifier for the software in this client	
Soft	tware Version	1.0	
		Version of the software in this client	
	Contacts	List or contracts for administrators of this client.	
		admin@iam.test	
		List of contacts for administrators of this client.	
Softwa	are Statement	eyj0	
		A software statement is issued by a trusted third party and locks certain elements of a client's registration	
© Save	O Cancel		
Powered by MITREId Connect	2		© 2016 INFN

RECAS IAM Test Instance for RECAS-BARI		
ADMINISTRATIVE Home / Self-service Client Registration / Register a new client Manage Clients Whitelisted Clients New Client		
Blacklisted Clients System Scopes IAM Dashboard		
PERSONAL Main Access Cree	tentials Crypto Other JSON	
Manage Approved Sites Manage Active Tokens Scope View Profile Information	new scope	
201010000	openid Z	
Self-service client	email 2	
registration	address 🗹	
resource registration	phone 🗹	
	offline_access	
	OAuth scopes this client is allowed to request	
Grant Types	 authorization code 	
	Client credentials	
	implicit	
	password	
	redelegation	
	refresh	
	device	
	token exchange	
Response Types	🛛 code	
	🗆 token	
	id_token	
	token id_token	
	code id_token	
	code token	
	code token id_token	
Subject Type	○ Public ○ Pairwise	
Sector Identifier URI	https://	
	Sector Identifier for JavaScript	
Save Cancel		
Powered by MITREId Connect (0)		© 2016 INFN

(continued from previous page)

```
dashboard_tosca_template_repository_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config"
dashboard_tosca_templates_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-templates"
dashboard_tosca_parameters_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-parameters"
dashboard_tosca_metadata_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-metadata"
dashboard_administrators: "['<valid_email_address>']"
dashboard_support_email: "['<valid_email_address>']"
dashboard_letsencrypt_email: "<valid_email_address>"
dashboard_enable_db: True
dashboard_db_sql_file_url: "https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Laniakea-elixir-it/
Generator-dashboard/laniakea-stable/utils/orchestrator_dashboard.sql"
dashboard_mysql_root_password: *****
dashboard_db_password: *****
dashboard_enable_vault: True
dashboard_vault_token: "<vault_valid_token>"
dashboard_vault_iam_client_id: "vault_iam_client_id>"
dashboard_vault_iam_client_secret: "<vault_iam_client_secret"</pre>
```

Warning: Depending on your Cloud Provider network configuration, the database IP address needs to be further configured, for example using the private ip address associated to the VM, when a floating IP is used.

In this case it is possible to set the database IP address adding:

dashboard_db_host: '<vm_private_ip_address>'

Warning: Set also your custom mysql password with: dashboard_mysql_root_password and dashboard_mysql_password.

Note: A valid token to create policies and enable OIDC authentication on vault is needed. Here, for simplicity we use the root token gathered in the Vault installation section *Hashicorp Vault*.

Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
# ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-orchestrator-dashboard.yml
```

Video Tutorial

Post installation steps to enable the callback

If the callback is enabled, the PaaS Orchestrator (PaaS Orchestrator) needs to be configured accordingly.

In particular, the dashboard CA certificate has to be copied on the PaaS Orchestrator Virtual Machine in /etc/ orchestrator/trusted_certs.

For Let's Encrypt certificats, those used in this wiki:

- 1. Connect through SSH to the Dashboard VM and copy the content of the file /etc/letsencrypt/live/ <orchestrator_dashboard_dns_name>/chain.pem.
- 2. Connect through SSH to the PaaS Orchestrator VM and paste the chain.pem to /etc/orchestrator/ trusted_certs/dashboard-cert.pem
- 3. Restart the PaaS Orchestrator with:

docker restart orchestrator

4. Once the Orchestrator is started the chain file can be removed:

```
# rm /etc/orchestrator/trusted_certs/dashboard-cert.pem
```

Appendix A. Stateless version

This is a simple graphical User interface of the INDIGO PaaS orchestrator. The automated storage encryption will not work.

Install Laniakea dashboard (stateless version)

Createthefileindigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/orchestrator-dashboard.yaml with the following configured values:

```
dashboard_fqdn: <dashboard_vm_dns_name>
dashboard_image_name: indigodatacloud/orchestrator-dashboard
dashboard_iam_issuer: "https://<iam_address>/"
dashboard_iam_client_id: "<im_client_id>'"
dashboard_iam_client_secret: "<iam_client_secret>"
dashboard_orchestrator_url: "https://<proxy_vm_dns_name>/orchestrator"
dashboard_slam_url: "https://<slam_vm_dns_name>:8443"
dashboard_cmdb_url: "https://<proxy_vm_dns_name>/cmdb"
dashboard_im_url: "https://oxy_vm_dns_name>/im"
dashboard_tosca_template_repository_url: https://github.com/Laniakea-elixir-it/
→laniakea-dashboard-config.git
dashboard_tosca_template_repository_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config"
dashboard_tosca_templates_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-templates"
dashboard_tosca_parameters_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-parameters"
dashboard_tosca_metadata_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-metadata"
dashboard_administrators: "['<valid_email_address>']"
dashboard_letsencrypt_email: "<valid_email_address>"
```

Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
# ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-orchestrator-dashboard.yml
```

Appendix B. Database version

This version comes with a MySQL database support.

Install Laniakea dashboard (database version)

Createthefileindigopaas-deploy/ansible/inventory/group_vars/orchestrator-dashboard.yaml with the following configured values:

```
dashboard_fqdn: <dashboard_vm_dns_name>
dashboard_image_name: laniakeacloud/laniakea-dashboard:withDB
dashboard_iam_issuer: "https://<iam_address>/"
dashboard_iam_client_id: "<im_client_id>'"
dashboard_iam_client_secret: "<iam_client_secret>"
dashboard orchestrator_url: "https://<proxy_vm_dns_name>/orchestrator"
dashboard_slam_url: "https://<slam_vm_dns_name>:8443"
dashboard_cmdb_url: "https://cmdb_url: "https://cmdb"
dashboard_im_url: "https://<proxy_vm_dns_name>/im"
dashboard_tosca_template_repository_url: https://github.com/Laniakea-elixir-it/
⇔laniakea-dashboard-config.git
dashboard_tosca_template_repository_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config"
dashboard_tosca_templates_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-templates"
dashboard_tosca_parameters_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-parameters"
dashboard_tosca_metadata_dir: "/opt/laniakea-dashboard-config/tosca-metadata"
dashboard_administrators: "['<valid_email_address>']"
dashboard_letsencrypt_email: "<valid_email_address>"
dashboard_enable_db: True
dashboard_db_sql_file_url: "https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Laniakea-elixir-it/
→orchestrator-dashboard/laniakea-stable/utils/orchestrator_dashboard.sql"
dashboard_mysql_root_password: *****
dashboard_db_password: *****
```

Warning: Depending on your Cloud Provider network configuration, the database IP address needs to be further configured, for example using the private ip address associated to the VM, when a floating IP is used.

In this case it is possible to set the database IP address adding:

dashboard_db_host: '<vm_private_ip_address>'

Warning: Set also your custom mysql password with: dashboard_mysql_root_password and dashboard_mysql_password.

Run the role using the ansible-playbook command:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
```

ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-orchestrator-dashboard.yml

26.2.10 The last mile: applications configuration

By default, Laniakea is configured to run the following applications:

Galaxy live build

Description The Galaxy live build allows to setup and launch a virtual machine configured with the Operative System CentOS 7 and the auxiliary applications needed to support a Galaxy production environment such as PostgreSQL, Nginx, uWSGI and Proftpd and to deploy the Galaxy platform itself and the tools that come with the selected flavour.

This application can be deployed with cluster support, using SLURM as Resource Manager and with automatica elasticity support, with CLUES as elasticity manager.

Recommended images CentOS-7-x86_64-GenericCloud-1907.qcow2

Configuration galaxy_latest

Galaxy express

Description The Galaxy express instantiate a CentOS 7 Virtual Machine with Galaxy, all its companion software and the set of tools that come with the selected flavour. Once deployed each Galaxy instance can be further customized with additional tools and reference data.

This application can be deployed with cluster support, using SLURM as Resource Manager.

The default available flavours currently are:

- galaxy-minimal: Galaxy production-grade server (Galaxy, PostgreSQL, NGINX, proFTPd, uWSGI).
- galaxy-CoVaCS: workflow for genotyping and variant annotation of whole genome/exome and target-gene sequencing data (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29402227).
- galaxy-GDC_Somatic_Variant: port of the Genomic Data Commons (GDC) pipeline for the identification of somatic variants on whole exome/genome sequencing data (https://gdc.cancer. gov/node/246).
- galaxy-rna-workbench: more than 50 tools for RNA centric analysis (https://www.ncbi.nlm. nih.gov/pubmed/28582575).
- galaxy-epigen: based on Epigen project (http://www.epigen.it/).

More information on Laniakea default Galaxy flavours can be found here: Galaxy Flavours.

Configuration galaxy_vm

Galaxy Docker

Description The Galaxy Docker instantiate an Ubuntu 16.04 Virtual Machine with the Galaxy official Docker. Once deployed each Galaxy instance can be further customized with additional tools and reference data.

Recommended images Ubuntu 16.04 LTS cloud images

Configuration galaxy_docker

Test applications

Description Two test recipes are shipped by default to test a simple Ubuntu or Centos deployment with or without storage volume

Recommended images CentOS-7-x86_64-GenericCloud-1907.qcow2 or Ubuntu 16.04 LTS cloud images

Configuration test_deployments

26.2.11 Updating Laniakea

The same ansible roles used to deploy Laniakea can be used to keep it up to date.

1. Update the indigpaas-deploy ansible roles:

```
cd indigopaas-deploy
```

git pull

1. All the services run inside docker container. Therefore, in most of cases, service aupdate requires to re-create the Docker container with the updated image. The corrisponding data are mounted inside the Docker container, thus avoiding any data loss during the update procedure.

The services docker images can be changed in the corresponding configuration file in indigopaas-deploy/ ansible/inventory/group_vars/<service>.yaml.

2. Finally to update a service, just re-run the ansible role:

```
# cd indigopaas-deploy/ansible
```

ansible-playbook -i inventory/inventory playbooks/deploy-<service>.yml

Warning: INDIGO Software catalogue is acively developed. So the update procedure of Laniakea depends on the INDIGO services evolution. We will keep this page updated accordingly.

Note: All the (Galaxy) instances deployed with Laniakea are not influenced by the update procedure.

Current recommended configuration

Currently, the following verions of the INDIGO services are recommended:

Service	Version	Docker image
indigopaas-deploy	v1.0	—
IAM	1.5 rc2	indigoiam/iam-login-service:v1.5.0.rc2-SNAPSHOT-latest
IM	1.8.8.1	indigodatacloud/im:1.8.6.1
CMDB	indigo_2	indigodatacloud/cmdb:indigo_2
CPR	indigo_2	indigodatacloud/cloudproviderranker:indigo_2
SLAM	v2.0.0	indigodatacloud/slam:v2.0.0
Custom types	v3.0.1	—
Orchestrator	2.1.2-final	indigodatacloud/orchestrator:2.1.2-final
Vault	1.1.2	vault:1.1.2
Dashboard	laniakea-stable	laniakeacloud/laniakea-dashboard:stable

GitHub repository

https://github.com/Laniakea-elixir-it

DockerHub repository

https://hub.docker.com/r/laniakeacloud

Support

If you need support please contact us to: laniakea.helpdesk@gmail.com

Software glitches and bugs can occasionally be encoutered. The best way to report a bug is to open an issue on our GitHub repository.

Cite

Marco Antonio Tangaro, Giacinto Donvito, Marica Antonacci, Matteo Chiara, Pietro Mandreoli, Graziano Pesole, Federico Zambelli, Laniakea: an open solution to provide Galaxy "on-demand" instances over heterogeneous cloud infrastructures, GigaScience, Volume 9, Issue 4, April 2020, giaa033, https://doi.org/10.1093/gigascience/giaa033

Tha paper is available here.

Licence

As an open source project Laniakea is made up of many pieces of software created by a range of individuals, teams, and companies. Laniakea is a collective work, and each piece of software within this work has its own license.

Your use of each piece of software is governed by the terms of its accompanying license. Redistribution of parts or the whole of Laniakea may require you to comply with additional license requirements.

Galaxy tutorials

Galaxy training network: https://galaxyproject.org/teach/gtn/ Galaxy For Developers: https://crs4.github.io/Galaxy4Developers/

Indices and tables

- genindex
- modindex
- search